

State of Washington DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE Mailing Address: P.O. Box 43200, Olympia, WA 98504-3200 • (360) 902-2200 • TDD (360) 902-2207 Main Office Location: Natural Resources Building, 1111 Washington Street SE, Olympia, WA

May 16, 2018

TO: Riparian Stakeholders and All Interested Members of the Public

FROM: Terra Rentz, Ecosystem Services Division Manager

SUBJECT: Riparian Ecosystems, Volume 2: Management Recommendations

We are pleased to provide our draft Priority Habitats and Species (PHS) guidance on riparian ecosystems in Washington and ask for your review and **comments by July 17, 2018**. We are taking comments at

https://wdfw.wa.gov/conservation/phs/mgmt_recommendations/comments.html.

Specifically, we are seeking comments on the attached *Riparian Ecosystems, Volume 2: Management Recommendations*. This volume is an implementation manual for how to protect functions and values of riparian ecosystems and surrounding watersheds. Its recommendations represent our best professional judgement as to how local governments and other stakeholders can use best available science in policies, plans and regulations designed to conserve riparian ecosystems for the protection of fish and wildlife species, and in particular salmon species.

The science this document is based upon is in *Riparian Ecosystems, Volume 1: Science Synthesis and Management Implications,* available at https://wdfw.wa.gov/publications/01987/. We are not seeking your review of volume 1. Volume 1 has been reviewed, edited and re-reviewed by the Washington State Academy of Science (WSAS). This review process produced a document that met WSAS standards for a synthesis of current science across the range of topics we covered. We provide Volume 1 here for reviewers of Volume 2 who want to better understand the scientific underpinnings of our recommendations.

Together, Volume 1 and Volume 2 update and expand information provided in our 1997 PHS Riparian Management Recommendations. We look forward to receiving your comments by July 17, 2018 at the website above. Thank you for your assistance making this a useful document.

Attachment: Riparian Ecosystems, Volume 2: Management Recommendations

RIPARIAN ECOSYSTEMS, VOLUME 2: MANAGEMENT RECOMMENDATIONS

A PRIORITY HABITATS AND SPECIES DOCUMENT OF THE WASHINGTON DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE

> Public Review Draft May 2018

This document should be cited as follows:

Riparian Ecosystems, Volume 2: Management Recommendations. 2018. Amy Windrope, Timothy Quinn, Keith Folkerts, and Terra Rentz. A Priority Habitat and Species Document of the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia. Riparian Ecosystems, Volume 2: Management Recommendations Front Matter

1 ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

- 2 Many people were involved with the creation of this document. WDFW would like to acknowledge
- 3 the Department of Ecology and US Environmental Protection Agency for the funds that made this
- 4 document possible (Contract C1300107). Coordination and contract planning and budgeting for
- 5 this work was led by Keith Folkerts.
- 6 We appreciatively acknowledge the participation of our Technical Advisory Group:

Name	Affiliation
Nichole Embertson, PhD	Whatcom Conservation District
Martin Fox, PhD	Muckleshoot Tribe
Aimee Fullerton, PhD	NOAA Fisheries
Marc Hayes, PhD	WA Department of Fish and Wildlife
Tim Hyatt, PhD	Skagit River System Cooperative
Jack Janisch	WA Department of Ecology
Peter Leinenbach	US Environmental Protection Agency
Chris May, PhD	Kitsap County
Michael Pollock, PhD	NOAA Fisheries
Jeremy Sikes	WA Department of Ecology
Carol Smith, PhD	WA State Conservation Commission
Steve Wondzell, PhD	US Forest Service

7 The scientific rigor of this document was improved through the peer review provided by the

- 8 Washington State Academy of Sciences, with coordination provided by Dr. Robert Bates.
- 9 Draft versions of this document were reviewed by numerous staff in state agencies, including the
- 10 Department of Ecology, Department of Natural Resources, Department of Commerce, Recreation
- 11 and Conservation Office, State Conservation Commission, and Puget Sound Partnership. These
- 12 reviews improved the document and we are appreciative of the helpful input we received from the
- 13 state family.
- 14 We also appreciate the review by federal and tribal entities including EPA, NOAA Fisheries,
- 15 Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission, Columbia River Inter-Tribal Fish Commission, Upper
- 16 Columbia United Tribes, and individual tribes.
- 17 Finally, we acknowledge and express our appreciation for all local governments and individuals
- 18 who provided feedback to us during our public comment period.
- 19 While we acknowledge and have deep appreciation for all the review and comments provided,
- 20 WDFW bears sole responsibility for this document and any errors contained in it.

21 TABLE OF CONTENTS

22	Acknow	vledgments	ii	
23	Prefacev			
24	List of Acronyms			
25	Glossar	⁻ y	ix	
26	CHAPT	ER 1. Introduction		
27	1.1	Document Description	1	
28	1.2	Purpose and Goals of Volume 2	2	
29	1.3	Definition and Overarching Riparian Management Recommendations	3	
30	1.4	Ecosystem Based Management and WDFW Conservation Principles	5	
31	1.5	Organization of Volume 2	6	
32 33	CHAPT Areas	ER 2. The Growth Management Act, the Shoreline Management Act, and Protection o	f Critical	
34	2.1	Introduction	7	
35	2.2	Connection to the Shoreline Management Act	7	
36	2.3	Defining Best Available Science	8	
37	2.4	No Net Loss	10	
38	2.5	Mitigation	11	
39	2.6	Adaptive Management	12	
40	2.7	Special Consideration for Anadromous Fish	12	
41	2.8	Shoreline Master Program Hearings Board and Court Decisions	13	
42	CHAPTER 3. Regulatory Tools			
43	3.1	Introduction	15	
44	3.2	No Net Loss	17	
45	3.3	Balancing Predictability with Flexibility	18	
46	3.4	Site-Potential Tree Height Background	18	
47	3.5	Delineating Riparian Management Zones	20	
48	3.6	Desired Conditions within the RMZ	23	
49	3.7	Channel Migration Zones and Floodplains	30	
50	3.8	Project-Specific Riparian Habitat Management Plans	32	
51	3.9	Recommendations for Common Activities in the RMZ	34	
52	3.10	Riparian Management Zones in Urban Areas		

53	3.11	Managing Watersheds	40
54	CHAPTE	${ m ER}$ 4. Restoring Riparian Ecosystems and Protecting Through Voluntary Stewardship)
55	4.1	Introduction	45
56	4.2	Restoration Actions	45
57	4.3	Implementing Riparian Strategies Through Incentives	46
58	4.4	Voluntary Stewardship Program	48
59	CHAPTER 5. Improving Protection through Monitoring and Adaptive Management		
60	5.1	Introduction	53
61	5.2	Goals of Monitoring	53
62	5.3	Types of Monitoring	55
63	5.4	Monitoring Implementation and Effectiveness	55
64	5.5	Using Land Cover Change to Understand Effectiveness of Regulatory Protections	57
65	5.6	Conclusion	60
66	Append	ix 1: Determining Site-Potential Tree Height	
67	A1.1 I	Determining Site-Potential Tree Height	A1-1
68	A1.2 I	Literature Cited	A1-4
69	Append	ix 2: Site-Potential Tree Height Histograms by County	
70	A2.1 I	Introduction	A2-1
71	Appendix 3: Voluntary Stewardship Program Adaptive Management Matrix		
72	Append	ix 4: Ecosystem Based Management Case Studies	
73	A4.1 I	Introduction	A4-1
74	A4.2 (Case Studies in Riparian Habitat Conservation	A4-3
75	A4.3	The Role of Values in Riparian Habitat Conservation	A4-25
76	A4.4 Management ImplicationsA4-27		
77	A4.5 AcknowledgmentsA4-30		
78	A4.6 Literature CitedA4-32		

PREFACE 79

- 80 This Priority Habitats and Species (PHS) document of the Washington Department of Fish and
- 81 Wildlife (WDFW) is provided in support of the agency's mission to protect fish and wildlife—public
- resources the agency is charged with managing and perpetuating. WDFW works cooperatively with 82
- 83 land use decision makers and landowners to facilitate land use solutions that accommodate local
- 84 needs and needs of fish and wildlife. WDFW's role in land use decision making is that of technical
- 85 advisor: we provide information about the habitat needs of fish and wildlife and the likely
- implications of various land use decisions for fish and wildlife. 86
- 87 The five chapters of Volume 2 are a partial update of an earlier document entitled *Management*
- Recommendations for Washington's Priority Habitats: Riparian (Knutson and Naef, 1997). This 88
- 89 document, called Protecting Riparian Ecosystems, Volume 2: Management Recommendations is a
- 90 partial update because it addresses only aquatic species. Riparian needs of terrestrial species will
- 91 be updated later. Until the terrestrial species update is completed, readers can consult the 1997
- 92 document, available at http://wdfw.wa.gov/publications/00029/ for information about riparian
- 93 ecosystems and terrestrial species.
- 94 Priority Habitats are places that warrant special consideration for protection when land use
- 95 decisions are made. To qualify as a "Priority Habitat" in WDFW's PHS program a habitat must
- 96 provide unique or significant value to many species. It must meet at least one of the following
- 97 criteria (WDFW, 2008):
- 98 Comparatively high fish and wildlife density •
- 99 Comparatively high fish and wildlife species diversity •
- 100 • Important fish and wildlife breeding habitat
- 101 Important fish and wildlife seasonal ranges •
- 102 Important fish and wildlife movement corridors •
- 103 Limited availability •
- 104 High vulnerability to habitat alteration •
- 105 Unique or dependent species •
- 106 Riparian areas meet all of these criteria. Because of the many important ecosystem services
- 107 (hydrologic, geomorphic, and biological) riparian areas provide, they were among the first PHS
- 108 Priority Habitats identified and described by WDFW.
- 109 The PHS program provides land use decision support to clients such as local governments,
- 110 developers, agencies, tribes, and landowners. PHS consists of PHS List, PHS Maps (available online
- 111 at <u>http://wdfw.wa.gov/mapping/phs/</u>), PHS Management Recommendations, Technical Assistance
- 112 (available from our Regional Habitat Biologists), Customer Service, and the newest component PHS
- 113 Adaptive Management Support.
- 114 This PHS riparian document compliments a family of PHS document including Landscape Planning
- 115 For Washington's Wildlife: Managing for Biodiversity in Developing Areas and Land Use Planning for
- 116 Salmon, Steelhead and Trout: A land use planner's guide to salmonid habitat protection and recovery
- available at http://wdfw.wa.gov/conservation/phs/mgmt-recommendations/) 117

Riparian Ecosystems, Volume 2: Management Recommendations Front Matter

118 LIST OF ACRONYMS

119	ACS	Aquatic Conservation Strategy
120	BAS	Best Available Science
121	BLM	(US) Bureau of Land Management
122	BFW	Bankfull width
123	BMP	Best Management Practice
124	CAO	Critical Areas Ordinance
125	CMER	Cooperative Monitoring, Evaluation, and Research
126	CMZ	Channel Migration Zone
127	DBH	Diameter at breast height
128	DNR	(Washington) Department of Natural Resources
129	EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
130	ESA	Endangered Species Act
131	FEMAT	Forest Ecosystem Management Assessment Team
132	GIS	Geographic Information System
133	GMA	Growth Management Act
134	GMHB	Growth Management Hearings Board
135	НСР	Habitat Conservation Plan
136	NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
137	NFMA	National Forestry Management Act
138	NOAA	National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration
139	NNL	No Net Loss
140	NRC	National Research Council
141	NRCS	Natural Resources Conservation Service
142	PHS	Priority Habitats and Species
143	PSMEP	Puget Sound Ecosystem Monitoring Program
144	RCW	Revised Code of Washington
145	RMZ	Riparian Management Zone
146	SMA	Shoreline Management Act
147	SMP	Shoreline Master Program
148	SPTH	Site-Potential Tree Height
149	SPTH ₂₀₀	Site-Potential Tree Height (200-year-old tallest dominant trees)

Riparian Ecosystems, Volume 2: Management Recommendations Front Matter

150 Technical Advisory Group TAG 151 TFW Timber/Fish/Wildlife United States Fish and Wildlife Service 152 USFWS 153 VSP Voluntary Stewardship Program 154 WAC Washington Administrative Code 155 WDFW Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife Washington State Academy of Sciences 156 WSAS

157 GLOSSARY

- 158 **Adaptive management**: The systematic acquisition and application of reliable information to
- 159 improve management over time. It treats management decisions as experiments in order to
- address critical *uncertainties* and learn more quickly from experience. It involves setting targets,
- 161 monitoring benchmarks, and adjusting management decisions based on results. The hallmarks of a
- sound adaptive management program are: 1) adequate funding for research, 2) a willingness to
- 163 change course when pre-established triggers are reached, and 3) a commitment to gather and
- 164 evaluate conditions at appropriate spatial extents for necessary time scales. See Ecosystem-based
- 165 management.
- 166 **Anthropogenic**: Related to human activity.
- 167 **Aquatic species**: Wildlife species that live in freshwater including fish, shellfish (clams, snails,
- 168 mussels), amphibians (e.g., frogs, salamanders), turtles, crustaceans (e.g., crayfish), insects (e.g.,
- 169 larval mayflies, stoneflies, caddisflies, dragonflies) and various other invertebrates.
- 170 **Bias** (scientific): The phenomenon of gathering information that is not representative of the system
- as a whole. It can result from study design, conscious decisions (e.g., selecting sites for an
- 172 experiment that hold some variables constant to study the effects of the variable of interest), or
- 173 unconscious actions (e.g., assuming a theory is true or false without evidence).
- 174 **Channel confinement**: An indicator of how much a channel can move within its valley determine
- by the ratio of valley width (distance between toe of hillslopes on both sides of a stream) to active
- 176 channel width. Typically, a segment is considered confined if the ratio is less than 2 and unconfined
- 177 if greater than 4.
- 178 Channel migration zone: The area within which a river channel is likely to move over a period of179 time (e.g., 100 years).
- 180 Channel reach (stream): A specific portion of a channel that has similar physical features, such as181 gradient and confinement.
- 182 **Channel slope or gradient**: The average steepness of a stream segment measured as its change in
- 183 elevation divided by its length. Typically, a segment's gradient is considered low if less than 2%,
- 184 moderate between 2% and 4%, and high if greater than 4%.
- 185 **Complexity**: The complicated state seen in dynamic environments that contain multiple
- 186 components and *processes* that interact with one another in a complex web of interactions whose
- 187 outcomes are often unpredictable. Complexity can be described with conceptual models; outcomes
- 188 of well-understood complex phenomena can be partially predicted using computer models.
- 189 **Composition**: A term describing the all parts of an ecosystem that include both living (biotic) and
- 190 nonliving (abiotic) elements. Ecosystem composition is an important consideration in conservation.
- 191 **Disturbance regime**: The frequency, magnitude, and duration of *disturbance* events.
- 192 **Disturbance**: A temporary change in environmental conditions (*composition, structure,* and
- *function*) within an ecosystem.

- **Dynamic equilibrium**: An ecological system's long-term state of relative stability which is brought
- about through opposing, dynamic forces and continual states of flux. Activities such as urbanization,
- 196 forestry, windthrow, landslides and forest fire can compromise dynamic equilibrium in riparian–
- 197 stream systems. Protecting a *watershed's* dynamic behavior (rather than any specific feature) is an
- 198 overarching goal of ecosystem-based *riparian* management.
- 199 **Ecological integrity**: The *structure, composition,* and *function* of an ecosystem operating within the
- 200 bounds of natural or historical *disturbance regimes*. See Historical condition and Range of natural
- 201 variability.
- 202 **Ecosystem composition**: All living (biotic) and nonliving parts of an ecosystem.
- 203 **Ecosystem function(ing)**: 1) The *process* or the cause-effect-relationship underlying two or more
- 204 interacting components, e.g., terrestrial plant material as food/substrate for aquatic invertebrates,
- 205 2) The sum of *processes* that sustain the system, and 3) the capacity of natural processes and
- 206 components to provide goods and services that satisfy human needs, either directly or indirectly.
- 207 Ecosystem functions can be conceived as a subset of ecological processes and ecosystem
- 208 components and structure (see ecosystem process).
- 209 **Ecosystem process** (or ecological process): Complex interactions between biotic (living
- 210 organisms) and abiotic (chemical and physical) components of ecosystems through the universal
- 211 driving forces of matter and energy (see ecosystem functioning).
- 212 **Ecosystem structure**: The arrangement of and relations among the parts or elements
- 213 (components) of an ecosystem.
- Ecosystem: A spatially explicit unit of the Earth that includes all of the organisms, along with all
 components of the abiotic environment. Ecosystems have *composition, structure,* and *functions*.
- 216 **Ecosystem-based management**: Management driven by explicit goals, executed by policies,
- 217 protocols, and practices, and made adaptable by monitoring and research based on our best
- 218 understanding of the ecological interactions and *processes* necessary to sustain ecosystem
- 219 *composition, structure,* and *function*. EMB acknowledges that humans are an important ecosystem
- 220 component and focuses on managing human activities within ecosystems. EMB often involves
- balancing ecological, economic, and social objectives within the context of existing laws andpolicies.
- 223 **Erosion**: The loosening and transport of soil particles and other sediment by water. Terrestrial
- 224 erosion includes raindrop splash erosion, overland flow sheet erosion, surface flow rill (shallow)
- and gully (deeper) erosion. Channel erosion includes streambank erosion and channel *incision*. Rill
- and gully erosion in *riparian areas* diminishes its ability to trap sediment and pollutants and often
- 227 can be avoided with intact *riparian* vegetation.
- 228 **FEMAT curve**: A conceptual model that describes the relationship between various *riparian*
- *ecosystem functions* and distance from channel. The model consists of generalized curves that show
- 230 the cumulative effectiveness of litter fall, root strength, shading, and coarse wood debris to stream
- as a function of distance from channel (measured in fraction of a *Site-Potential Tree Height*).

- 232 **Flow regime** (stream): The distribution of stream flow through space and time. Flow regimes can
- 233 be described by their magnitude (e.g., mean annual, hourly maximum), timing, frequency or return
- 234 periodicity, duration, spatial distribution, and rate of change. The pathways that water takes to
- reach a stream (e.g., surface runoff) and within a stream exert a strong influence on the flow regime.
- Function: Discrete *ecosystem processes* used to define the ecosystem. See Ecosystem Function(ing)and Ecosystem process.
- Historical condition: The dynamic state of a place prior to the arrival of non-indigenous peoples. It
- is the conditions under which native species evolved, and therefore, represents conditions that
- should most reliably maintain resilient self-sustaining native fish and wildlife populations. It is
- 241 useful as a reference point (or conceptual model) for understanding how managed an area such
- that it moves in the direction of greater *ecological integrity*. See Ecological integrity and Range of
- 243 natural variability.
- Hot moments (*nutrient cycling*): Periods of elevated denitrification rates. Hot moments can occurduring a rainfall event.
- 246 **Hot spots** (*nutrient cycling*): Areas that exhibit high denitrification rates. Hot spots often occur in
- floodplains and other *riparian areas* with oscillating groundwater levels and/or higher *hyporheic*
- 248 flows; locations of hot spots can vary through time.
- 249 **Hydrology**: The longitudinal, lateral, and horizontal movement and storage of water.
- Hyporheic zone: The area beneath and alongside a stream channel where surface water *infiltrates*and exchanges with subsurface flow.
- Impervious surface: Ground surfaces that resist or prevent water *infiltration*, e.g., roofs of housesand roadways.
- 254 **Incision**: The *process* of downcutting into a stream channel leading to a decrease in the channel bed
- elevation. Incision is often caused by a decrease in sediment supply or increase flows capable of
- transporting (scouring) sediment.
- 257 **Infiltration**: The rate or *process* by which water on the ground surface enters the soil.
- Keystone species: A species whose ecological effect are disproportionate to their abundance and
 biomass, e.g., salmon and beaver.
- Keystone ecosystem: An ecosystem whose effect on the broader ecosystem is disproportionate to
 their size, e.g., *riparian ecosystem*.
- Keystone processes: *Ecological processes* that have widespread impacts throughout an ecosystem,
 e.g. *riparian* forest succession, *riparian* nutrient uptake, flood flows.
- 264 **Macroinvertebrates** (benthic): Animals, including insects, mollusks, crustaceans, and worms, that
- live within streams, do not have a backbone, and are large enough to be seen without a microscope.
- They are important components of the ecosystem and are commonly used as an indicator of habitat and *water quality*.
- 268 Mass wasting: The down slope movement of material due to gravity (rather than water, wind, or269 ice, for example).

Riparian Ecosystems, Volume 2: Management Recommendations Front Matter

- 270 Monitoring and adaptive management: See Adaptive management
- 271 **Morphology** (stream channel, aka fluvial geomorphology): A stream channel's shape and how it
- changes over time as a result of the interplay of *hydrology*, vegetation, sediment movement, and its
- 273 position within the landscape. Channel morphology is influenced by the abundance and variation in
- 274 sediment sources, the ability to transport sediment downstream, and interactions of sediment with
- 275 *riparian* and instream vegetation.
- 276 **Novel** (or engineered) **solutions**: Solutions that are not found in nature. Examples: *vegetative filter*
- *strips* designed to capture excess nutrients; dams designed to provide flood control; engineered
- 278 logjams designed to provide streambank channel roughness and complexity.
- 279 **Novel conditions or ecosystems**: Conditions (ecosystems) that are without historical precedent.
- 280 Examples: wetlands created in arid regions by leakage from irrigation canals, presence of manmade
- chemicals in the environment, and climate change due to anthropogenic greenhouse gas emissions.
- 282 **Nutrient cycling**: The movement, uptake, transformation, storage, and release of nutrients,
- 283 especially carbon, nitrogen, and phosphorus. *Riparian* characteristics that affect nutrient cycling
- include flow path, vegetation *composition* and quality, topography, groundwater level, and soil type.
- 285 Excess nitrogen and phosphorus—used extensively in fertilizers—can create significant problems
- such as eutrophication, harmful algal blooms, fish kills, and contamination of drinking water
- supplies.
- 288 **Nutrient spiraling length**: The distance nutrients move downstream during a complete cycle; a
- 289 measure of nutrient utilization to nutrient supply. Long spiraling lengths indicate that the system is
- saturated with nutrients and organisms can no longer use the incoming nutrient loads. Washington
- 291 forests typically have relatively tight N and P cycles, with low rates of inputs and outputs, but high
- 292 rates of internal cycling.
- **Population viability** (local): The likelihood that a population of a species will persist for some
- length of time.
- 295 **Precautionary principle**: Erring on the side of not harming resources when faced with
- 296 *uncertainty*, especially for harm that is essentially irreversible. Utilizing a precautionary approach
- involves: 1) taking preventive action (avoiding impacts); 2) shifting the burden of proof to the
- 298 project proponents; 3) exploring a wide range of potential alternatives; and/or 4) including
- 299 multiple stakeholders and disciplines in decision making.
- 300 **Process**: See Ecosystem process
- 301 **Range of natural variability** (or Historical range of natural variability): natural variability refers
- 302 to two intertwined concepts: 1) that past conditions and processes provide context and guidance
- 303 for managing ecological systems today, and 2) that disturbance-driven spatial and temporal
- 304 variability is a vital attribute of nearly all ecological systems.
- 305 **Recruitment** (wood): The *process* of wood moving from a *riparian area* to the stream channel.
- 306 Sources of recruitment include bank erosion, windthrow, landslides, debris flows, snow avalanches,
- 307 and tree mortality due to fire, ice storms, beavers, insects, or disease. Dominant factors include

- 308 channel width, slope steepness, slope stability, forest *composition* and *structure*, and local wind309 patterns.
- 310 **Riparian area**: The area in alongside a stream or river.
- 311 **Riparian corridor**: See Riparian area.
- 312 **Riparian ecosystem**: The area alongside a river or stream that significantly influences exchanges
- 313 of energy and matter with the aquatic ecosystem. It includes the active channel, the active
- 314 floodplain and terraces, and portions of the adjacent uplands that contribute organic matter and
- energy to the active channel or floodplain. It is a zone of influence; a transitional ecotone between
- terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems that is distinguished by gradients in biophysical conditions,
- 317 *ecological processes,* and biota.
- 318 **Riparian habitat**: see Riparian area
- 319 **Riparian Management Zone**: A delineable area defined in a land use regulation. RMZs are often
- 320 used to protect *riparian ecosystems* and can be subdivided (e.g., core/inner/ outer RMZ) to provide
- 321 varying levels of protection.
- 322 **Riparian zone**: See Riparian area
- 323 **Riparian**: An adjective meaning "alongside a stream or river."
- 324 **Risk**: A situation involving exposure to danger, harm, or loss. Risk reflects the magnitude of the
- adverse impact and its probability of occurring. Risk is appropriately managed by applying *the*
- 326 *precautionary principle* (especially for irreversible losses) and through *adaptive management*.
- 327 **Riverscape**: The landscape in which *riparian ecosystems* interact. It includes the river network and
- 328 contributing *watershed* along with other components that are not organized by *watershed*
- boundaries such as wildfire, mobile organisms, and wind-borne seeds. Distinct from uplands, it is
- 330 primarily organized in a downstream direction, but also contains lateral elements (e.g., floodplain
- interaction), vertical elements (e.g., interaction of surface and *hyporheic* flow), and upstream
- elements (e.g., migrating salmon).
- 333 Salmonid: A family of fish of which salmon and trout are members. Salmonids in Washington
- 334 include Chinook salmon, chum salmon, coho salmon, pink salmon, sockeye salmon/kokanee,
- 335 steelhead/rainbow trout, cutthroat trout, and bull trout/Dolly Varden.
- Shifting baseline syndrome: A gradual lowering of standards or expectations for what constitutes
 a "degraded" ecosystem. The shifting baseline syndrome may be the result of each new generation
 neurophysical syndrome is a set "neurophysical syndrome is a set "neurophysical syndrome is a set "neurophysical syndrome is set the syndrome is set to set the syndrome is set to set to set to set the syndrome is set to set t
- 338 perceiving what they experience as "normal" or "natural."
- 339 **Site class**: The classification of a site based on the productivity of its dominant tree. Site classes
- 340 vary based on local differences in soil nutrients and moisture, light and temperature regimes, and
- topography. Site classes are typically described as most productive (i) through least productive (v).
- 342 Site-Potential Tree Height: The average maximum height of the tallest dominant trees (200 years
 343 or more) for a given site class.
- 344 **Stochastic event**: An event which is randomly determined (e.g., landslide, flood). Stochastic events 345 may have patterns that can be analyzed statistically but cannot be precisely predicted
- 345 may have patterns that can be analyzed statistically but cannot be precisely predicted.

- 346 **Stream order**: A hierarchical stream classification system in which headwater tributaries are
- 347 classified as first order; when two first order tributaries meet they form a second order tributary,
- 348 when two second order tributaries meet they form a third order tributary, and so on. Low order
- 349 (1st-3rd) streams make up 88% of the state's stream miles; below the Tri-Cities the Columbia River
- 350 is a 10^{th} order river.
- 351 **Structure**: See Ecosystem structure.
- 352 **Thermal loading potential**: The potential amount of solar radiation (sunlight) available at a given 353 location. Primary factors include shading (topographic and vegetative), latitude, elevation, and date.
- 354 **Thermal regime** (stream): The distribution of stream temperatures through space and time.
- 355 Thermal regimes can be described by their magnitude (e.g., monthly mean, hourly maximum),
- 356 timing, frequency, duration, spatial distribution, and rate of change.
- 357 **Thermal sensitivity** (stream reach): The susceptibility of a stream reach to changes in
- temperature. Thermal sensitivity typically increases with less stream flow, less groundwater input,and a wider channel to depth ratio.
- 360 **Uncertainty** (scientific): The absence of information about the state of something or a relevant
- 361 variable. Uncertainty can be the result of natural variation (i.e., because outcomes vary in difficult-
- 362 to-predict ways through time and space), model uncertainty (i.e., we do not understand how things
- 363 interact with each other), systematic error (e.g., poorly designed experiments or calibrated
- 364 instruments), or measurement error. Appropriate management responses to scientific uncertainty
- 365 include gathering site-scale information, monitoring and *adaptive management*, applying the
- 366 *precautionary principle,* and applying robust solutions (e.g., solutions that are likely to perform well
- 367 over a range of conditions). See Risk.
- 368 Vegetative filter strips: Novel solutions designed to capture water transported nutrients,
 369 contaminants compounds and sediment.
- 370 **Water quality** (riparian): Physical, chemical, and biological characteristics of water that describe
- 371 its suitability to meet human needs or habitat requirements for fish and wildlife. *Riparian areas*
- affect water quality by intercepting, accumulating and cycling fine sediments, excessive nutrients,
- and contaminants in overland and shallow subsurface flows.
- 374 **Watershed processes**: The fluxes of energy (e.g., sunlight, wildfire) and materials (particularly
- 375 water and sediment) that interact with biota (e.g., vegetative cover, salmon, beavers, soil microbes)
- to form a watershed's physical features and characteristics, which give rise to its instream physical
- and ecological conditions. These processes occur within a context that reflects the watershed's
- 378 climate, geology, topography, and existing human land use. Also see Ecosystem process.
- 379 **Watershed**: A landmass that drains to a common waterbody.

380

CHAPTER 1. INTRODUCTION

381 **1.1** DOCUMENT DESCRIPTION

382 This Priority Habitats and Species (PHS) document is the second of a two-volume set. The first 383 volume, Protecting Riparian Ecosystems, Volume 1: Science Synthesis and Management Implications 384 is a synthesis of the current state of science that provides the basis for Washington Department of 385 Fish and Wildlife's (WDFW) management recommendations described in Volume 2. Volume 2 is an 386 implementation manual for how to protect functions and values of riparian ecosystems and 387 surrounding watersheds. Although the primary audience is local governments, Volume 2 should be 388 useful to anyone with an interest in protection and management of rivers and streams in 389 Washington State. Together, Volume 1 and Volume 2 update and expand information provided in 390 WDFW's 1997 PHS Riparian Management Recommendations (Knutson and Naef, 1997; available at 391 http://wdfw.wa.gov/publications/00029/).

392 This document focuses on providing guidance on how to protect the functions and values of

393 riparian areas for the benefit of all species that depend on this ecosystem, including humans and

394 salmon. Recovering salmon in Washington State requires improvements through an all–H approach

395 (Habitat, Hatcheries, Harvest, and Hydro-systems). For salmon, we must protect and restore

- 396 riparian habitat functions while maintaining ecological connectivity throughout the watershed.
- 397 Riparian protection occurs through voluntary actions by farmers, forest owners, and other
- 398 landowners and through regulations. Protection is the focus of the guidance provided in this
- document—how to protect what remains of historical riparian habitat and functions. While
- 400 recognizing its critical role, comprehensive restoration guidance was beyond the scope of our work
- 401 here: Chapter 4 provides limited guidance on restoration.
- 402 In addition to being important to fish and other aquatic species, riparian ecosystems are essential
- 403 to terrestrial species. More than 85% of all species on the landscape use riparian ecosystems during
- some phase of their life. Of these, about 170 species including 134 mollusks, 11 amphibians, 3
- 405 reptiles, 10 birds, and 9 mammals are likely riparian obligates—requiring riparian habitat to
- 406 complete their life cycle¹.
- 407 Functions are defined as the process, or the cause-effect-relationships underlying two or more
- 408 interacting parts of the riparian ecosystem (see Volume 1). The functions that riparian systems
- 409 provide—such as stream temperature moderation, water purification, floodwater storage, stream
- 410 channel stabilization, provisioning of woody debris into aquatic systems, and facilitating fish and
- 411 wildlife movement—are widely acknowledged in the scientific literature. Maintaining functions
- 412 requires that we maintain both the important parts of the system (components) and the
- 413 organization of those parts relative to each other (structures). Riparian values refer to the benefits
- 414 that riparian systems provide to society—also known as ecosystem goods and services. These
- 415 benefits include the ability to reduce flood damage, improve water quality, support harvestable

¹ Quinn, T. and others. 1998. Habitat Associations of the riparian-dependent amphibian, reptile, mammals, and mollusks in commercial forest lands of Washington State: a report to the TFW policy committee.

416 surpluses of salmon, and provide recreational opportunities; and have direct economic

- 417 consequences to local communities through recreational and commercial fishing opportunities, and
- 418 flood and water quality protection.
- 419 WDFW's legislative mandate (RCW 77.04) and our synthesis of scientific knowledge related to best
- 420 achieving those mandates is the basis for guidance presented in Volume 2. WDFW's mandate is a
- 421 statement of values approved by the state legislature and reads in part "...wildlife, fish, and shellfish
- 422 are the property of the state and that WDFW...shall conserve the wildlife and food fish, game fish,
- 423 and shellfish resources in a manner that does not impair the resource." The recommendations in
- 424 Volume 2 represent WDFW's best professional judgement as to how local governments can use best
- available science in policies, plans and regulations designed to conserve riparian ecosystems for the
 protection of fish and wildlife species, and in particular salmon species. Community values and
- science play complimentary but distinct roles in the creation of public policy. In Appendix 4, we
- 428 describe the role of science and values as reflected in policy choices during the creation of three
- 429 large-scale aquatic species conservation plans in Washington State. We provide this appendix to
- 430 demonstrate how riparian science informed policy choices and how the same science resulted in
- 431 different policy outcomes.
- 432 The Growth Management Act (GMA) was adopted in 1990, and WDFW recognizes that cities and
- 433 counties have existing approaches for resource protection that have been approved by elected
- 434 officials and, in some cases, through a Growth Management Hearings Board process. This guidance
- 435 provides refinements and recommends changes to improve protection as informed by new
- 436 scientific knowledge gained since publication of the 1997 PHS Riparian Management
- 437 Recommendations. Some key changes from previous recommendations include:
- Consideration of the Channel Migration Zone as important to protect for maintaining
 riparian functions on some streams.
- Riparian Management Zones (RMZ), rather than buffers, as the area within which to achieve
 No Net Loss. The RMZ provides a framework for assessing, planning and managing for the
 full range of riparian functions. RMZ protections can be adapted to meet local needs, reflect
- 443 current conditions and can address multiple goals of GMA and SMA.
- Watershed-scale considerations that contribute to effectiveness of riparian ecosystems
 protections and provide for lateral, longitudinal and vertical connectivity vital to movement
 of water, wood, sediments and species.
- 447
 4. A framework for incorporating monitoring and adaptive management to improve local
 448
 448
 449
 449
 449

450 **1.2** PURPOSE AND GOALS OF VOLUME 2

451 This document provides guidance on how to implement the best available science provided in

452 Volume 1 and to assist local governments in complying with GMA, Voluntary Stewardship Program

453 (VSP) and SMA requirements. The guidance is statewide in its applicability and intended for all land

uses, excluding public forests and private industrial forestlands covered under existing land use

455 agreements.

- 456 Federal, state and tribal government riparian management programs of have specific requirements
- 457 and policies. We do not discuss how these programs comport with the guidance provided as it is
- 458 outside the purview of WDFW to set policy for federal agencies or tribal governments. For instance,
- 459 we do not discuss protection of floodplains under Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA)
- 460 nor do we discuss specific Endangered Species Act requirements relative to listed salmon and other
- species. We also do not address Forest Practice Act (FPA) activities on lands that fall within the
- 462 jurisdiction of the FPA or the Department of Ecology's Clean Water regulations.
- We believe that this document will be useful to watershed managers, salmon recovery managers, and restoration managers interested in restoring riparian and watershed conditions in support of
- 465 improving habitat for aquatic species over time. Volume 2 provides information to:
- Meet local government's regulatory requirements under GMA
- Assist local groups in designing and implementing the VSP for agricultural lands
- Protect existing, and restore degraded riparian functions in support of recovering salmon.
- Incorporate implementation, compliance and effectiveness monitoring to understand how
 well regulations protect riparian functions and values.
- 471 Through the PHS Library, WDFW provides several related documents of use to local governments:
- 472 Land Use Planning for Salmon, Steelhead, and Trout², Protection of Marine Riparian Functions in
- 473 *Puget Sound, Washington*³, species- and habitat-specific management recommendations, and maps
- 474 of Priority Habitat and Species.
- 475 Restoration of degraded riparian ecosystems is necessary for the recovery of riparian functions in
- 476 many locations. Although Volume 2 is not a restoration guide, it is applicable to restoration
- 477 practitioners in that it provides management actions protective of riparian functions and values.
- 478 While we do not address restoration project design or standards, we provide links to resources that
- do. The scale of this document is statewide and does not address issues specific to a particular
- 480 community or unusual environmental conditions; we recommend such matters be addressed
- locally with input from tribal biologists, stakeholders, and WDFW Habitat Biologists.
- 482 The recommendations in Volume 2 are advisory only. Local governments are not required to use
- 483 this guidance. The information presented in this document is not, in and of itself, the "best available
- 484 science." Rather, it represents recommendations as to how a local government could incorporate
- the best available science in policies, plans and regulations.

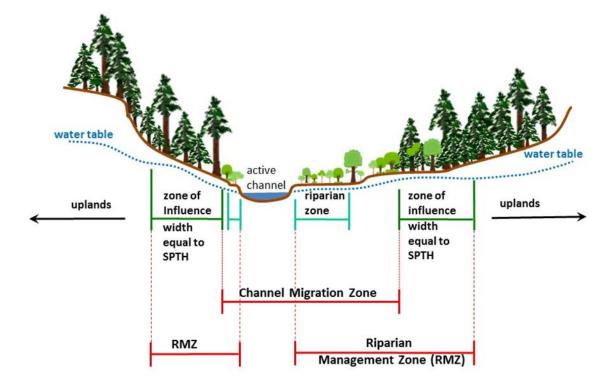
486 **1.3** Definition and Overarching Riparian Management Recommendations

- 487 Volume 1 provides the definition and science for the basis of WDFW's riparian management
- 488 recommendations. In an attempt to make field delineation of riparian ecosystems easier, we
- 489 operationalized the definition (Figure 1-1). The most important change made was to recognize the
- 490 contribution of the channel migration zone (CMZ) to riparian ecosystem function. Generally, the

 ² Knight, K. 2009. Land Use Planning for Salmon, Steelhead and Trout: A land use planner's guide to salmonid habitat protection and recovery. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington.
 ³ Washington Sea Grant. 2009. Protection of Marine Riparian Functions in Puget Sound, Washington. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, Washington.

Riparian Ecosystems, Volume 2: Management Recommendations Chapter 1: Introduction

- 491 CMZ is defined as the area that a stream channel has historically occupied and is reasonably likely
- 492 to move over some period.



493 Figure 1-1. Generalize diagram of the riparian ecosystem as defined in Chapter 1 Volume 1. The zone of

494 influence—portions of terrestrial ecosystems that significantly influence exchanges of energy and matter with aquatic ecosystems—starts at the edge of the stream channel or CMZ. The width of the zone of influence is equal

495

- 496 to the Site-Potential Tree Height
- 497 Our inclusive definition of riparian ecosystems is integral to development of management
- 498 recommendations. Riparian ecosystems include areas through which surface and subsurface
- 499 hydrology connect waterbodies with uplands and portions of terrestrial ecosystems that
- 500 significantly influence exchanges of energy and matter with aquatic ecosystems. Key conclusions
- 501 from Chapter 9, Volume 1, supported by literature cited, are as follows:
- 502 1. Protection and restoration of riparian ecosystems continues to be critically important 503 because: a) they are disproportionately important, relative to area, for aquatic species, e.g., 504 salmon, and terrestrial wildlife; b) they provide ecosystem services such as water 505 purification and fisheries-related economic activity; and c) they respond to and interact 506 with watershed-scale processes to create and maintain aquatic habitats.
- 507 2. Stream riparian ecosystems include CMZ, riverine wetlands, and terraces, and the adjacent 508 uplands that contribute matter and energy to the active channel or CMZ.
- 509 3. One Site-Potential Tree Height (SPTH) measured from each edge of the active channel or each edge of the channel migration zone is the estimated width of the riparian ecosystem. 510 511 Protecting functions within at least one SPTH is a scientifically supported approach if the 512 goal is to protect and maintain high function of the riparian ecosystem.

Riparian Ecosystems, Volume 2: Management Recommendations Chapter 1: Introduction

- 4. A near consensus of scientific opinion holds that the most effective and reliable means of
 maintaining viable self-sustaining fish, especially salmon, and wildlife populations is to
 maintain/restore ecosystems to conditions that resemble or emulate their historical range
 of natural variability.
- 517 5. Watershed connectivity is primarily related to maintaining flows of water, wood and 518 sediment (and species) primarily in downstream direction, but also in the cross-stream 519 direction between the stream channel and the riparian ecosystem. Protection of the active 520 channel, CMZ and the zones of influence helps maintain connectivity in the lateral and 521 horizontal direction at least in areas without levees or extensive floodplain development. In 522 addition to riparian ecosystem protection, the protection and restoration of the watershed-523 scale processes, especially hydrology and water quality, are important for aquatic system 524 function, and help maximize the value of riparian protections.
- 5256. Riparian areas and surrounding watersheds are complex and dynamic systems comprised526of many interacting components. These interactions across the watershed and through time527create the mosaic of conditions necessary for self-sustaining populations of fish, especially528salmon, and other aquatic organisms.
- 529 7. Impending changes to aquatic systems because of climate change increases risk to species
 530 already threatened by human activities. The warming effects of climate change on rivers
 531 and streams threaten to drastically reduce fish distribution and viability throughout the
 532 Pacific Northwest.
- 533 8. The use of the precautionary principle and adaptive management are particularly
 534 appropriate when dealing with complex and dynamic systems, and when addressing
 535 uncertainty regarding the effect of management activities on functioning ecosystems.

536 1.4 ECOSYSTEM BASED MANAGEMENT AND WDFW CONSERVATION PRINCIPLES

537 Historical and ongoing changes to ecosystems present numerous challenges to managing riparian 538 areas effectively, requiring a more holistic and integrated approach. Trends in land use and human 539 population limit our ability to predict the future state of ecosystems over the long term. Climate 540 change will add additional challenges, including altered flows and elevated water temperatures in 541 rivers and streams. Ecosystem Based Management (EBM) is an integrated, science-based approach 542 to natural resource management that aims to sustain the ability of ecosystems to provide goods and 543 services upon which humans and other species depend. Acknowledging the human component of 544 ecosystem management is an integral part of EMB. It explicitly recognizes the magnitude of humans 545 as change agents and the composite role of social, economic, and ecological factors in managing 546 complex and dynamic systems. Due to the sheer complexity and magnitude faced by riparian 547 managers, EMB is the best approach to address changes from human land use, population growth 548 and climate change.

- 549 This document reflects WDFW's perspective consistent with WDFW's mandate: to preserve,
- protect, perpetuate, and manage Washington's fish and wildlife (RCW 77.04.012). We believe that
- durable conservation is best achieved through employing the following ecosystem based
- management principles adopted into WDFW policy in 2013:

Riparian Ecosystems, Volume 2: Management Recommendations Chapter 1: Introduction

- Practice conservation by managing, protecting and restoring ecosystems for the long-term benefit of people and for fish, wildlife and their habitat.
 Improve effective conservation when we manage fish, wildlife and their habitats by
- 556 supporting well-functioning ecosystems.
- Work across disciplines to solve problems because of the connections among organisms,
 species and habitats.
- 4. Integrate ecological, social, economic, and institutional perspectives into decision-making.
- 560 5. Embrace new knowledge and apply best science to address changing conditions throughadaptive management.
- 562 6. Collaborate with conservation and community partners to help us achieve our shared goals.
- 563 **1.5** Organization of Volume 2

Volume 2 consists of five chapters. Chapter 2 contains a brief discussion of policy and legal contexts

for protection of riparian ecosystems, meaning No Net Loss, role of mitigation and application ofbest available science.

- 567 In Chapter 3, we redefining Riparian Management Zones for aquatic species based on SPTH and
- 568 CMZ, with additional information in Appendices 1 and 2. WDFW recognizes that counties and cities
- 569 have the responsibility of including science in developing Critical Areas Ordinances (CAOs) and
- 570 have a long history of implementing riparian protections. The regulatory recommendations
- 571 described in Chapter 3 will assist counties and cities in reviewing and implementing their CAOs.
- 572 Chapter 3 also contains an alternative approach for non-forested regions of Washington (i.e.,
- 573 Columbia Plateau Ecoregion). This new guidance can be used to review existing approaches, or
- 574 incorporated into implementation of existing regulations.
- 575 Chapter 4 describes voluntary protection and approaches for counties participating in VSP and for

salmon recovery restoration. Although voluntary actions vary by county, the area within which a

- 577 county should consider protection and restoration for agricultural lands is also one SPTH.
- 578 Chapter 5 will assist with developing implementation and effectiveness monitoring programs.
- 579 Cities and counties should develop monitoring programs to ensure fair and transparent protection
- programs that deliver consistent protection to critical areas. We also provide information to assist
- 581 VSP enrolled counties with designing benchmarks and implementing monitoring to ensure
- protection of riparian functions relative to 2011 levels as described in the VSP legislation.
- 583 This volume contains five appendices:
- Appendix 1: Determining Site-Potential Tree Height
- Appendix 2: Site-Potential Tree Height Histograms by County
- Appendix 3: Voluntary Stewardship Program Adaptive Management Matrix
- Appendix 4: Ecosystem Based Management Case Studies
- Appendix 5: Determining Extent of Riparian Ecosystem in the Columbia Plateau Ecoregion

CHAPTER 2. THE GROWTH MANAGEMENT ACT, THE SHORELINE MANAGEMENT ACT, AND PROTECTION OF CRITICAL AREAS

591 2.1 INTRODUCTION

592 This chapter provides background on several recent Growth Management Hearings Board's

- decisions, court cases, and updates to the Washington Administrative Code related to
- implementation of the Washington State Growth Management Act (GMA) from 2005 through 2016.
- 595 For a comprehensive summary of all case law and Growth Management Hearing Board (GMHB)
- by decisions, please refer to Appendix 1.B of Department of Commerce's Critical Areas Ordinance
- 597 Guidelines available at <u>https://www.ezview.wa.gov/site/alias_1949/library_draft_documents/</u>
- 598 <u>36886/draft_documents.aspx</u>. The following summary addresses court cases and GMHB decisions
- in five areas of importance to implementation of GMA requirements: 1) defining Best Available
- 600 Science, 2) ensuring No Net Loss, 3) mitigation, 4) adaptive management and 5) special
- 601 consideration for anadromous fisheries.
- In 1990, the Washington State Legislature passed the Growth Management Act (RCW 36.70A) to
- 603 guide local jurisdictions in their decisions regarding land use. The GMA establishes a framework for
- managing land use consistent with 14 goals (RCW 36.70A.020). These goals include conserving fish
- and wildlife habitat and protecting the environment. GMA requires that local governments' policies
- and development regulations protect critical areas, include best available science, and give special
- 607 consideration to anadromous fisheries (RCW 36.70A.172). The GMA directs local jurisdictions to
- 608 protect functions and values of five types of critical areas, including Fish and Wildlife Habitat
- 609 Conservation Areas (FWHCA).
- 610 Department of Commerce rules state that FWHCA include areas where endangered, threatened, and
- 611 sensitive species have a primary association; habitats and species of local importance; naturally
- occurring ponds under twenty acres and associated submerged aquatic beds that provide fish or
- 613 wildlife habitat; and lakes, ponds, streams, and rivers planted with game fish by a governmental or
- tribal entity. In addition, the rules identify "waters of the state" as a FWHCA area, which overlaps
- 615 with all these other areas.
- 616 Considerations for classifying and designating these areas include protecting riparian ecosystems
- 617 including salmon habitat, which also includes marine nearshore areas, and establishing buffer
- 518 zones to separate incompatible uses from habitat areas. Commerce's rule identifies sources and
- 619 methods (WAC 365-190-130(4)) for designating FWHCAs that include WDFW habitats listed as
- 620 Priority Habitat and Species (PHS).

621 2.2 Connection to the Shoreline Management Act

- 622 The Shoreline Management Act (SMA) applies to all marine waters along the Pacific Ocean and
- 623 Puget Sound, streams and rivers with an annual mean flow of more than 20 cubic ft per second,
- lakes greater than 20 acres in size, shore lands adjacent to these water bodies (typically within 200
- 625 ft of the water body with some exceptions), and associated wetlands.

- 626 The Legislature has adopted the goals and policies of SMA as a fourteenth goal of GMA. Department
- of Ecology (Ecology) writes rules to implement SMA and administers the Act in partnership with
- 628 local governments. In contrast with CAOs, which are locally developed, Shoreline Master Programs
- 629 (SMPs) are the product of state regulation, constitute land use regulations for various shorelines of
- 630 the state, and approved by Ecology.¹
- 631 The Legislature created deadlines for cities, counties and towns to complete a comprehensive SMP
- 632 update consistent with Ecology's 2003 Guidelines, which included a requirement to ensure "no net
- 633 loss of ecological functions" (described below). The phased deadlines in statute began in 2005 and
- all completed comprehensive updates are expected by 2019.
- 635 Critical areas regulations adopted under GMA apply in shoreline jurisdiction until Ecology approves
- a comprehensive SMP update consistent with Ecology's 2003 SMP Guidelines. After a
- 637 comprehensive SMP update is approved by Ecology, critical areas within shoreline jurisdiction are
- 638 regulated by the SMP [RCW 36.70A.480(3)(b)].
- 639 Ecology rules provide local governments options for addressing critical areas, including integrating
- relevant CAO provisions directly into SMPs, or adopting a specific version of the CAO by reference.
- 641 Ecology is an active partner in protecting critical areas in shoreline jurisdiction. Unlike for other
- 642 critical areas, in shoreline jurisdiction the state has an obligation to conclude affirmatively that local
- regulations are consistent with all statutory and regulatory requirements. Ecology solely bases
- 644 approval of each SMP on consistency with the SMA and the SMP guidelines. Ecology also has
- ongoing oversight of SMPs, including issuing the final decision to approve, deny or condition locally
- 646 issued Conditional Use Permits and Variances.
- 647 The GMA created Growth Management Hearings Boards (GMHB) to handle appeals of local
- 648 government legislative actions and determine compliance with GMA's requirements (RCW
- 649 36.70A.250-280). SMP approval appeals in jurisdictions that are "fully planning" under the GMA are
- heard by the GMHB, while appeals of "partially planning" jurisdictions are directed to the
- 651 Shorelines Hearings Board.
- 652 **2.3** Defining Best Available Science
- Best Available Science (BAS) is required to be included in CAO updates. In 1990, WDFW created the
- PHS program to identify fish and wildlife areas of particular importance for protection. Over time,
- PHS has come to include a list of habitats and species, a suite of management recommendations,
- 656 mapping tools, and technical assistance to local governments. Under GMA rules, PHS is a source of
- 657 Best Available Science to consult for endangered, threatened and sensitive species, and as a source
- 658 of information in determining what habitats and species of local importance to consider.² WDFW
- has applied PHS criteria to the riparian ecosystem and has found ample reason to include it as a
- 660 Priority Habitat.³ Thus, the science summary on riparian functions may be included in a

¹ Citizens for Rational Shoreline Planning, et al. v. Whatcom County, 155 Wn. App. 937, 943 (2010).

² Commerce WAC 365-190-130(4)

³ WAC 365-190-130(2)(f) and (4)(f).

- jurisdiction's update of their CAO as BAS, and the management recommendations contained withinVolume 2 aid in implementation of BAS.
- 663 The initial round of GMA periodic reviews in 2004 was the first time local governments were
- required to include BAS. While critical areas designation and protection had been the subject of
- appeals to the GMHBs and courts, the requirement to include BAS in the first round of updates
- resulted in numerous challenges to local CAOs. The state joined multiple appeals, many of which
- 667 involved riparian buffers to protect salmon habitat.
- 668 At the time of this writing, local governments are partway through the second round of GMA
- 669 updates—due between 2015 and 2019. To date, three challenges have been brought before the
- 670 Growth Management Hearings Board regarding the inclusion of BAS and new science.
- In 2014, the Court of Appeals reviewed Ferry County's use of BAS to designate habitats and species
- of local importance in its CAO.⁴ The Court concluded that Ferry County "failed to develop or obtain
- any valid scientific information supporting its refusal to designate any habitats or species as locally
- 674 important. ... [T]he county failed to include BAS in its designation of species and habitats of local
- 675 importance. The county may depart from BAS, but must do so using a reasoned process."⁵ Although
- 676 the Court recognizes a county may "disagree with or ignore scientific recommendations and
- 677 resources provided by state agencies or Indian tribes ... the county must unilaterally develop and
- obtain valid scientific information. The GMA does not require a county to follow BAS; rather it is
- 679 required to 'include' BAS in the record. A county may depart from BAS if it provides a *reasoned*
- 680 *justification* for such departure."⁶
- In 2017, the Central Puget Sound Region Growth Management Hearings Board issued a decision
- based on a challenge to an ordinance adopted by Snohomish County amending portions of its
- 683 critical areas ordinance.⁷ Although the Board found that petitioners failed to meet their burden of
- 684 proof or were time-barred on 14 of their 15 issues, it found the County failed to follow Department
- of Commerce's minimum guidelines in WAC 365-190-130.⁸ The Board remanded for compliance,
- and subsequently closed the case on October 12, 2017. The decision also notes that challenges to
- local codes are untimely unless filed within 60 days, as required by RCW 36.70A.290(2).⁹ However,
- 688 when amending a code, new or changed BAS must be considered.¹⁰
- 689 The SMA has closely related requirements for use of information when developing SMPs that
- 690 protect ecological functions. Local governments must use a systematic interdisciplinary approach;
- 691 consult with relevant agencies; and use all available information regarding hydrology, geography,
- topography, ecology, economics, and other pertinent data.¹¹ The SMP Guidelines require use of "the
- 693 most current, accurate and complete scientific and technical information available."¹² The

- ¹⁰ <u>Id.</u> at 6.
- ¹¹ RCW 90.58.100.

⁴ Ferry County v. Growth Management Hearings Board, 184 Wn. App. 685 (2014)

⁵ <u>Id.</u> at 739, ¶89-90

⁶ <u>Id.</u> at 717, ¶43; <u>see also Id</u>. at 733-39, ¶68-90)

⁷ Futurewise v. Snohomish County, CPSR GMHB No. 15-3-0012c (February 17, 2017)

⁸ <u>Id.</u> at 16-19 (Issue A-7).

⁹ <u>Id.</u> at 4.

¹² WAC 173-26-201(2)(a)

Riparian Ecosystems, Volume 2: Management Recommendations Chapter 2: GMA, SMA and the Protection of Critical Areas

- 694 Legislature provided significant state resources to inform the use of scientific information for SMP
- 695 updates (including approximately \$34 million in grants to local governments). Inventory and
- 696 Characterization of shorelines was the basis for every SMP update, which in many cases enabled
- tailored approaches to the application of scientific information specific to local conditions. The
- 698 GMHB has recognized the differences in application of use of information to inform SMPs because it
- 699 is a specific state overlay on local land use process where certain statewide interests apply. As
- clarified by the GMHB, "The SMA process does incorporate the use of scientific information, but it
- does so as part of the process of balancing a range of considerations such as public access, priority

703 **2.4** No Net Loss

- 704 Development regulations must preserve the existing functions and values of critical areas within
- certain limits described by the *No Net Loss* provisions of Chapter 365-196 WAC, Part 8.
- 706 Development regulations apply to all counties and cities, not just those that are planning under
- GMA. The relevant portions of WAC 365-196-830 are:
- (2) Critical areas that must be protected include...(c) Fish and wildlife habitat conservation
 areas...
- (3) "Protection" in this context means preservation of the functions and values of the natural
 environment...
- (4) Although counties and cities may protect critical areas in different ways or may allow some
 localized impacts to critical areas, or even [may allow] the potential loss of some critical areas,
- 714 development regulations must preserve the existing functions and values of critical areas. If
- 715 *development regulations allow harm to critical areas, they must require compensatory*
- 716 mitigation of the harm. Development regulations may not allow a net loss of the functions and
- 717 values of the ecosystem that includes the impacted or lost critical areas.
- The court has found that protection of functions and values of an ecosystem includes all as opposed
- to just some functions and values of the designated areas.¹⁴ The court has also concluded that the
- "no harm" standard protects critical areas by maintaining *existing* conditions and does not require
- enhancement or restoration of lost habitat functions that no longer exist.¹⁵ In addition, the GMHB
- found that the GMA requires protection of the critical area ecosystem, not just the species contained
- 723 within the ecosystem.¹⁶
- For these reasons, Volume 1 and 2 focus on defining the functions necessary to protect within theecosystem for benefit of aquatic and riparian obligate terrestrial species.
- The SMA requires local governments to plan for preferred uses of shoreline (e.g., water-dependent
- uses, single-family homes, and public access) while also protecting the environment. Ecology
- adopted rules in 2003 based on a negotiated settlement requiring SMP regulations to assure "no net

¹³ Lake Burien Neighborhood, et al., v City of Burien and Department of Ecology, GMHB 13,3-0012 (6/16/2014) ¹⁴ Yakama County v. Eastern WAGMHB, 168 Wn. App. 680 (2012)

¹⁵ Swinomish Indian Tribal Community v. Western Washington Growth Management Hearings Board, 161 Wn.2d 415 (2007)

¹⁶ Whidbey Environmental Action Network v. Island County, 14-2-0009

loss of ecological functions necessary to sustain shoreline natural resources." Each SMP

- accomplishes this through a complex combination of environment designations (shoreline-specific
- zoning overlays), detailed regulations for specific uses and shoreline modifications, careful
- mitigation sequencing, and critical area protections (either adopted by reference or developed for
- via unique circumstances). Ecology's rule includes guidance specific to vegetation management that
- ensure local governments focus on applicable functions within their jurisdiction. Just like under the
- GMA "no harm" standard, the intent of "No Net Loss" requirements is to halt introduction of impacts
- 736 from new development.
- Ecology's rules recognize shoreline development can impact ecological functions. However, the
- recognition that future development will occur is basic to the No Net Loss standard. The challenge
- is in maintaining shoreline ecological functions while allowing appropriate new development,
- ensuring adequate land for preferred shoreline uses and promoting public access to shorelines.
- Ecology rules clarify that regulations may not require mitigation in excess of that required to
- achieve No Net Loss. The regulations acknowledge the degradation ecological functions in many
- 743 areas. To achieve restoration of functions above the baseline of current conditions, local
- 744 governments prepare restoration plans that identify voluntary opportunities. SMPs may also
- include incentive-based approaches to accomplish restoration. Ecology rules acknowledge local
- 746 governments may consider the indirect restoration effects from shoreline development regulations
- and mitigation standards. For example, all SMPs include requirements to avoid new impacts by
- retaining existing riparian vegetation in defined buffer areas. Over time, trees will grow in these
- buffer areas, improving ecological functions. In addition, mitigation requirements for replacement
- structures such as docks will lead to improvements in ecological function, as newer more fish-
- 751 friendly materials and practices are used. In some cases, Ecology's review of CAO regulations
- results in changes to how the CAOs are applied in shoreline areas to ensure they meet SMA No Net
- 753 Loss requirements for critical area protection.

754 2.5 MITIGATION

- 755 Mitigation, as a concept, is common to natural resource management and generally means those
- measures taken to offset an action's adverse impacts on a natural resource. Under the State
- 757 Environmental Policy Act (WAC 197-11-768) and Ecology SMP rules (WAC 173-26-201(2)),
- 758 mitigation consists of sequential steps:
- 1. Avoiding the impact altogether by not taking a certain action or parts of an action;
- 760 2. Minimizing impacts by limiting the degree or magnitude of the action;
- 3. Rectifying the impact by repairing, rehabilitating, or restoring the affected environment;
- Reducing or eliminating the impact over time through preservation and maintenanceoperations during the life of the action;
- 764 5. Compensating for the impact by replacing, enhancing or providing substitute resources or765 environments; and
- 6. Monitoring the impact and compensation projects and taking appropriate correctivemeasures.
- Steps 2, 3, and 4 are often consolidated under one step—"minimize." Ecology SMP guidelines clarify
- that mitigation measures be applied in sequence in order of priority, with avoidance as the top

priority. The GMHB has reinforced mitigation sequencing to ensure No Net Loss and has stated that

- one can only consider compensatory mitigation after first avoiding and minimizing.¹⁷ In addition,
- the San Juan County case found that if development regulations allow harm to critical areas, they
- must require compensatory mitigation of the harm.
- For these reasons, we recommend counties develop guidance for mitigating harm to riparian areas
- that reflects the science of Volume 1.

776 2.6 Adaptive Management

- Achieving No Net Loss of critical areas functions and values is a central goal of all locally adopted
- 778 CAOs as discussed earlier in this document. Under SMA, Ecology certifies that approved SMPs will
- achieve No Net Loss of ecological functions necessary to sustain shoreline natural resources.
- 780 Monitoring implementation and effectiveness of riparian protections helps ensure the achievement
- of No Net Loss as implementation of regulations occurs under GMA or SMA.
- The GMHB and courts have provided some guidance on when adaptive management would be
- required. For instance, Skagit County adopted a less-than-precautionary approach, premised on the
- county's use of an adaptive management program. The State Supreme Court affirmed the GMHB's
- acknowledgment that a local government can rely on an evaluation of effectiveness through
- 786 monitoring and adaptive management but those programs would need to include benchmarks and
- triggers for corrective action and the ability to detect the cause of any deterioration in existing
- functions and values.¹⁸ Regardless of whether local governments have adopted regulations that
- establish specific adaptive management triggers, it is essential to have a feedback loop to ensure
- regulations are efficient and effective. To assist counties in developing monitoring and adaptive
- 791 management programs, WDFW provides Chapter 5 in this volume.

792 2.7 Special Consideration for Anadromous Fish

- 793 The GMA requires special consideration be given to conservation or protection measures necessary
- to preserve or enhance critical anadromous fish resources. Healthy and harvestable salmon
- populations are a central goal of WDFW and the guidance of Volume 2 furthers this goal by
- 796 protecting critical habitat for salmon. Special consideration for anadromous resources includes
- measures of protection or enhancement for all life stages of anadromous fish including habitat
- related to spawning and incubation, juvenile rearing and adult residence, juvenile migration
- downstream to the sea, and adult migration upstream to spawning areas (WAC 365-195-925(3)).
- 800 In addition to the special consideration that must be given to anadromous fisheries, there are
- 801 significant tribal interests in the protection of salmon habitat. Most of Washington's tribes reserved
- 802 off-reservation fishing rights in treaties signed with the federal government. In 2007, a federal
- 803 district court ruled that these treaty rights impose a duty upon the State of Washington to refrain
- from building or operating culverts that block fish passage and reduce the number of fish available
- 805 for treaty harvest. The court found that the State had violated its obligations under the treaties and

¹⁷ Friends of the San Juans, et al. v. San Juan County, 13-2-0012©

¹⁸ Swinomish Indian Tribal Community et al. v. Skagit County; 2-2-0012c; Compliance Order, 12-8-03

- 806 ordered the State to remove fish passage barriers.¹⁹ In 2016, a federal appellate court affirmed this
- decision. In 2011, Western Washington treaty tribes produced a document called *Treaty Rights at*
- 808 *Risk,* in which they called on the federal government to protect treaty fishing rights through federal
- 809 laws such as the Endangered Species Act and the Clean Water Act.
- 810 Due in part to aforementioned legal developments, local jurisdictions are encouraged to consider
- 811 treaty fishing rights when developing CAOs and making other land use planning decisions.

812 2.8 Shoreline Master Program Hearings Board and Court Decisions

- A number of challenges have occurred to Ecology's SMP approvals on issues related to riparian
 ecosystem protection. The challenges have originated from many different land use perspectives.
- 815 Citizen groups concerned about diminished property rights have challenged several SMPs. For
- 816 example, many features of the Bainbridge Island SMP were challenged for exceeding government
- authority. The SMP was challenged for its two-zone Riparian Protection Zone with buffer widths
- 818 that varied by environment designation, vegetation standards, shoreline modification standards,
- 819 non-conforming use provisions, and regulations for piers and docks. The Board upheld all the city's
- 820 environmental protections and clarified that "where a jurisdiction is confronted by scientific
- 821 recommendations consisting of ranges, buffer widths are ultimately a policy decision. But the SMP
- 822 decision requires weighing of interests while assuring no net loss."
- 823 Similarly, the Jefferson County SMP was challenged by an organization concerned the County's SMP
- 824 went "too far" in regulating land use, for a variety of reasons. The GMHB upheld the SMP and the
- 825 Court of Appeals affirmed the Board decision. The Court upheld the county's incorporation of their
- 826 CAO into their SMP and found proper evidence supported adoption of 150 ft buffers in shoreline
- 327 jurisdiction. The Court recognized that the Guidelines authorize a SMP to include buffers, and the
- record was replete with evidence indicating how they were established. The Court cited
- 829 recommendations from WDFW for buffer widths of 288 ft, acknowledging that local governments
- and Ecology must select buffers based on science but are not expected to follow any one single
- 831 recommendation.
- 832 By contrast, organizations that advocated for protections that are more stringent have challenged
- 833 other SMPs. Such a challenge occurred with City of Burien's shoreline provisions for providing
- 834 inadequate buffer widths, vegetation conservation standards, and mitigation sequencing
- requirements. The City had used existing development in part to establish buffers. The Board
- upheld the SMP, finding "the SMA process does incorporate the use of scientific information, but it
- 837 does so as part of the process of balancing a range of considerations such as public access, priority
- 838 uses, and the development goals and aspirations of the community."
- 839 The Board also upheld the Spokane County SMP adoption of Critical Areas Regulations including
- 840 provisions authorizing public trail construction. The Board found that "promoting public access to
- shorelines is a key policy goal of the SMA, and the statute contemplates striking a balance between
- 842 facilitating access and protecting the ecology."

¹⁹ *U.S. v. Washington*, Sub proceeding 01-01

- 843 There have been a few cases where Boards identified an issue that needed to be addressed. For
- 844 example, the Board upheld the Yakima County's SMP riparian buffers, but found the county had not
- adequately addressed potential cumulative impacts of channel migration. The County prepared a
- 846 channel migration study, which demonstrated the SMP had adequate protections in place and was
- 847 compliant.

848

CHAPTER 3. REGULATORY TOOLS

849 3.1 INTRODUCTION

850 The purpose of this chapter is to provide guidance that will assist local governments in reviewing 851 and implementing regulatory tools to protect riparian habitats with special consideration for 852 maintaining important watershed processes. Developing specific guidance and regulations based 853 on policies is a key step to developing effective protection programs consistent with natural 854 resource goals of Growth Management Act (GMA) and Shoreline Management Act (SMA). Parcel-855 scale regulations are foundational to land use regulatory approaches for protecting rivers and 856 streams, and most local governments rely solely upon regulation at the parcel or site scale for 857 protecting rivers and streams. However, sole reliance upon a regulatory approach at the site scale, 858 especially in combination with frequent exemptions and a lack of adaptive management is likely to 859 result in loss of aquatic system function over the long term (see Volume 1). We believe that site-860 scale regulations are most effective when those regulations work in a coordinated way with 861 watershed-scale planning and with a monitoring and adaptive management approach designed to

- 862 meet explicit riparian protection goals and objectives through time.
- 863 WDFW recognizes that all cities and counties have existing approaches for protecting riparian 864 ecosystem functions. Local ordinances vary in details but all include 1) vegetative buffers to avoid
- 864 ecosystem functions. Local ordinances vary in details but all include 1) vegetative buffers to avoid
 865 and minimize new impacts, 2) requirements for compensatory mitigation for unavoidable impacts,
- and an antimizenew impacts, 2) requirements for compensatory intigation for unavoluable impacts, and 3) provisions defining allowed uses, exceptions, and/or variances. Riparian areas are typically
- 867 covered by several different types of critical areas regulations. In addition to Fish and Wildlife
- Habitat Conservation Areas, riparian areas may also be protected by regulations for Frequently
- 606 Habitat Conselvation Areas, riparian areas may also be protected by regulations for Frequer
- 869 Flooded Areas, Geologically Hazardous Areas, and Wetlands.
- 870 We encourage local jurisdictions to analyze their current approaches (e.g., regulations, guidance,
- 871 exemptions, databases, inspection process, and monitoring) for gaps in protection. In addition,
- some regulations outside the SMA and CAO portions of the local codes can either support or
- 873 negatively impact riparian areas, for example clearing and grading, firewise, and tree protection
- ordinances. We strongly encourage counties to consider ordinances across their regulatory
- 875 purview that may inadvertently create loopholes (e.g., clearing and grading allowances prior to
- 876 development permit issuance) in riparian protection efforts.
- 877 Volume 1 describes how riparian ecosystems are critically important for aquatic species
- 878 particularly in managed landscapes. It also refers to other elements (watershed connectivity,
- 879 floodplains, stormwater, etc.) that contribute directly to watershed function, which, in turn,
- 880 supports riparian function. Protection of watersheds commonly falls under the purview of agencies
- other than WDFW. Nonetheless, we encourage local jurisdictions to consider how the overall
- pattern of land use, in combination with all SMA and GMA protection measures, can collectively
- 883 contribute to maintaining fish and wildlife and other important ecosystem services. To that end, we
- suggest considering the following questions when counties begin reviewing their CAOs:
- Are there existing strategies (salmon recovery plans, reach-scale assessments, incentive based riparian protection plans) to maintain, protect and restore riparian areas? If so, how

are they integrated with regulatory protections? Could actions identified in existing
strategies be useful in satisfying mitigation obligations, or focusing restoration activities?
For instance, are there stretches of river that have been identified as priority for a suite of
restoration actions or protection? How are these protected in existing regulations or
through voluntary actions?

- Are current buffer widths based on Site-Potential Tree Height (SPTH)? We recommend
 comparing the current buffer widths with riparian management zone (RMZ) approaches
 described herein. If a CAO or SMP has adopted a different approach to setting buffer widths,
 can our recommended RMZ be used during implementation to identify areas for mitigation
 when there are unavoidable impacts within the buffer? Alternatively, can the RMZ be used
 to identify restoration opportunities under incentive-based riparian protection plans,
 salmon recovery plans, or reach-scale assessments?
- 899 3. Are provisions clear for ensuring No Net Loss within the buffer or RMZ, or are there 900 opportunities to clarify requirements? Do you have a monitoring and adaptive management 901 program for improving permit implementation? If so, have you identified improvements in 902 your permit program you can implement to ensure No Net Loss within the buffer or RMZ? If 903 you already have implementation and compliance information, are you collecting 904 information on effectiveness of protecting riparian areas? If there is information on 905 effectiveness of protection, what changes would improve regulations or where are you 906 being successful?
- 4. Are current regulations written and mitigation approaches designed to protect and restoreareas closest to the stream?
- 909 5. What other regulations may negatively impact riparian areas even though they may not be910 within the CAO (e.g., clearing and grading regulations)?
- 911 6. Do you have opportunities to connect riparian areas with other protected areas such as912 geologically hazardous areas, green belts, and parklands?
- 913
 913 7. Given the importance of maintaining watershed connectivity, how do current regulations
 914 and land use plans ensure protection of aquifer recharge areas and floodplains? Is low
 915 impact development already required or encouraged within the watershed?
- 916 8. Are CAOs for ensuring No Net Loss within the buffer or RMZ clear, or are there 917 opportunities to clarify requirements? Do you have a monitoring and adaptive management 918 program for improving permit implementation? If so, have you identified improvements in 919 your permit program that will lead to better compliance with regulations? If you are 920 satisfied with implementation and compliance of CAOs, are you collecting information on 921 effectiveness of protecting riparian areas? If there were information on effectiveness of 922 protection, what changes would improve regulations such that No Net Loss in functions can 923 be achieved?
- 924 Specifically, jurisdictions should use this guidance to improve on-the-ground outcomes, increase
- 925 consistency, ensure transparency and deliver a fair and effective program. By transparency, we
- 926 mean that the public can readily understand the reasons and the outcomes of land use decisions.

Refer to Chapter 5 to explore additional guidance for how monitoring of existing protections couldbe achieved in your community.

929 3.2 NO NET LOSS

930 No Net Loss (underpinnings are described more fully in Chapter 2) should be achieved over time by

- establishing policies and regulations that protect the riparian ecosystem. Much of the potential
- impact from human activity is based on the specific type of land use and exactly where that land use
- 933 occurs. The recognition that future development will occur is fundamental to SMA, the goals and
- requirements of GMA, and the No Net Loss standard. The challenge is in maintaining riparian and
- 935
 targeted watershed functions while allowing appropriate types of development. A county or city
- must provide a detailed and reasoned justification for any designated critical area not protected.
- 937 Where local jurisdictions have comprehensively updated their Shoreline Master Program (SMP),
- 938 the SMP provides protection of riparian conditions consistent with the No Net Loss standard
- embodied in WAC 173-26-186(8). Each SMP contains policies and regulations that assure "no net
- 940 loss of ecological functions necessary to sustain existing shoreline natural resources." As Ecology
- 941 guidelines explain, the concept of "net" recognizes that any development has potential or actual,
- 942 short-term or long-term impacts. Further, through application of appropriate development
- 943 standards based on a careful mitigation sequence, those impacts will not diminish the shoreline
- 944 resources and values, as they currently exist.
- 945 To achieve the No Net Loss standard while accommodating preferred uses and development, SMPs946 establish and apply:
- Environment designations with appropriate use and development standards;
- 948 Provisions to address the impacts of specific common shoreline uses, development activities
 949 and modification actions;
- Provisions for the protection of critical areas within the shoreline; and
- Provisions for mitigation measures and methods to address unanticipated impacts.
- 952 Each comprehensively updated SMP is supported by a shoreline characterization report, and a
- 953 cumulative impact analysis that evaluates the overall effect of these components to reach a
- 954 conclusion that the standard is met. Ecology's guidelines also require local governments plan for
- 955 overall improvements ("net gain" in functions) through voluntary restoration programs. Many
- 956 SMPs also incorporate incentive approaches for restoration into regulations.
- 957 Under the GMA, local governments are required to adopt critical areas regulations to protect critical
- 958 areas functions and values.¹ The Supreme Court has interpreted this requirement to be protection
- 959 of existing functions and values, and the "no harm" standard.² Local governments are required
- 960 every eight years to review and, if necessary, update their critical areas regulations to incorporate
- 961 changes in statutory requirements, or to include new sources of best available science. Department
- 962 of Commerce recommends that jurisdictions review any new sources of best available science, as

¹ RCW 36.70A.172

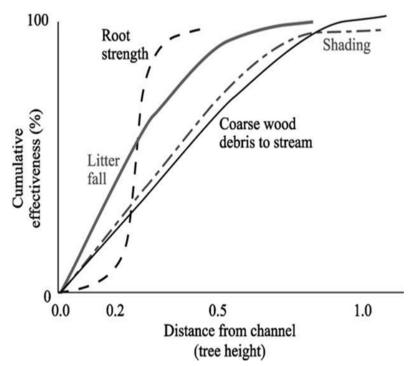
² Swinomish Indian Tribal Community v. Western Washington Growth Management Hearings Board, 161 Wn.2d 415 (2007).

- 963 well as any management recommendations associated with the new science, for applicability to
- their regulations. Commerce also encourages local governments adopt incentive programs to
- 965 protect critical areas and provide opportunities for restoration of critical areas.
- 966 No Net Loss provisions incorporate the following concepts:
- 967 Regulatory approaches ensure that existing riparian ecosystem functions should not
 968 decrease due to permitted development.
- Potential adverse impacts to the riparian functions that result from planned development
 should be viewed through the lens of mitigation sequencing. This sequence begins with
 avoiding impact wherever possible, minimizing impacts that cannot be avoided, and fully
 mitigating all impacts.
- Riparian functions can be improved through incentive programs and voluntary restoration.
 Incentive programs and voluntary restoration will be necessary to improve aquatic system
 functions in many areas.
- Achieving the No Net Loss standard alone is unlikely to recover listed salmon. Restoration
 will be a critical piece of recovering salmon in many watersheds.
- 978 **3.3** BALANCING PREDICTABILITY WITH FLEXIBILITY
- 979 The following paragraphs have been modified from Ecology's Wetland Guidance, 2006, Volume 2.
- 980 Regulations are often characterized by their predictability and flexibility. A predictable
- 981 (prescriptive) approach provides clear, consistent standards that all applicants can rely on. A
- 982 prescriptive approach may not allow flexibility to address site-specific or unique situations from
- 983 the perspective of the regulatory agency or from that of the landowner. On the other hand, a more
- 984 flexible approach may fail to provide the degree of specificity that allows the public agency or the
- 985 applicant to have some certainty of the outcome early in the process.
- 986 In reviewing regulations, local governments may consider how their regulations balance these two
- 987 distinct and sometimes competing approaches. A balanced approach may set "sideboards" with
- 988 criteria for selecting an alternative from a range of allowable options or a general standard with
- criteria for deviating from the standard. A more flexible approach implies more discretion on the
- 990 part of county or city staff and applicants. Flexible approaches can be helpful in ensuring
- 991 regulations address actual habitat needs on a given site, but may also introduce more uncertainty
- about the efficacy of outcomes if less well-tested alternatives are authorized. This flexibility
- 993 increases the importance and value of permit tracking and monitoring. See discussion in Chapter 5
- and Chapter 2 for further details.

995 3.4 Site-Potential Tree Height Background

- 996 Before we move into recommendations, we provide background information on the origin,
- applicability, and usefulness of a conceptual framework based on Site-Potential Tree Height (SPTH;
- 998 for more information, please refer to Volume 1, Chapter 9). In 1993, a group of experts (the Forest
- 999 Ecosystem Management Assessment Team, FEMAT) was convened to determine how to protect
- 1000 riparian areas in forested landscapes. They developed a framework (also referred to as a model)
- 1001 that has come to be known as the "FEMAT Curves" (FEMAT, 1993) to describe important riparian

- 1002 functions of old forests (at least 200 years old) and how they change with distance from the stream
- 1003 channel (Figure 3-3Figure 3-3 and Figure 3-4). Though this foundational work is more than 30
- 1004 years old, it continues to provide one of the most applicable and useful conceptual frameworks for
- 1005 informing riparian management. The model (Figure 3-1) conveys two important points: 1) four of
- 1006 the five riparian ecosystem functions or processes occur within one SPTH₂₀₀ and 2) the marginal 1007 return for each function or process decreases as distance from the stream channel increases.
- 1008 Although not shown on the FEMAT Curves below, a SPTH₂₀₀ of at least 150 ft will likely provide full
- 1009 pollutant removal function based on our literature review (Volume 1, Chapter 5). Importantly,
- 1010 FEMAT curves generally acknowledge site-specific differences in riparian function among stream
- 1011 reaches, i.e., riparian ecosystems is wider at sites with taller trees.
- 1012 FEMAT (1993, p. V-34) defined SPTH as "the average maximum height of the tallest dominant trees
- 1013 (200 years or more) for a given site class." The key phrase in this definition is "200 years or more"
- 1014 which refers to the approximate minimum age of old-growth forests. This reflects FEMAT's
- 1015 underlying assumption that old-growth forest conditions are needed for full riparian ecosystem
- 1016 functions. Because Douglas fir can continue height growth at a substantial rate for more than 200
- 1017 years, site-potential height based on age 200 years is the minimum width for full riparian
- 1018 ecosystem functions according to FEMAT.



- 1019 Figure 3-1. The "FEMAT Curves" (FEMAT, 1993): generalized conceptual models describing some riparian forest
- 1020 contributions to riparian ecosystem functions and processes as distance from a stream channel or Channel
- 1021Migration Zone increases. Not shown here is the pollutant removal function. "Tree height" refers to average1022maximum height of the tallest dominant trees (200 years old or greater) and is referred to as Site-Potential Tree
- 1022 Height (SPTH₂₀₀).
- 1024 FEMAT Curves define the relationship between riparian functions and distance, where distance is
- 1025 measured as height of the dominant tree species at least 200 years of age. Consequently, SPTH has
- 1026 often been used to define the extent of the riparian ecosystem in forested (or historically forested)

1027 areas. Given its utility, the site-potential height of trees has been described for a wide variety of

- 1028 forest types and can be readily found in silviculture literature. Mean heights of dominant trees in
- 1029 riparian old-growth forest of Washington range from 100 to 240 ft (Fox, 2003). The wide range of
- 1030 heights reflects differences in site productivity, i.e., local differences in soil nutrients and moisture,
- 1031 light and temperature regimes, and topography. Site productivity is described quantitatively
- 1032 through a site index, which is the average height, that dominant trees of a particular species are
- 1033 expected to obtain at a specified tree age. Tables (e.g., King 1966) have been developed to predict
- 1034 the future average height of dominant trees on a site.
- 1035 Riparian areas may lack trees for a variety of reasons, 1) they occur in areas of the state that do not
- 1036 support forest (in a traditional sense) such as the Columbian Plateau Ecoregion (see Volume 1,
- 1037 Chapter 7), 2) they occur in small areas where local soil or other site specific growing conditions
- 1038 prevent tree growth, or 3) they occur in areas where forests have been converted to other land uses
- 1039 such as development or agriculture. FEMAT curves based on SPTH may not apply, or must be
- 1040 applied differently to areas in the Columbia Plateau and in small, localized areas of other ecoregions
- 1041 that do not support tree growth. We provide guidance below on how to address riparian
- 1042 ecosystems protection in the Columbia Plateau Ecoregion. Addressing riparian protection in
- 1043 localized treeless areas will likely require site-specific information. However, FEMAT curves are
- 1044 appropriately applied to areas that have been converted from forest to other land uses.
- 1045 **3.5** Delineating Riparian Management Zones
- 1046 The first step to providing management recommendations is to define the area to be protected.
- 1047 Riparian protections should be focused within the area defined as the Riparian Management Zone1048 or RMZ. The RMZ is the area in which full riparian function can potentially occur, and is thus not
- synonymous with buffers as used in previous guidance or existing regulations. The RMZ differs
- 1050 from buffers in one important way. Buffers are established through policy, whereas the RMZ is a
- scientifically based description of the area adjacent to rivers and streams that has the potential to
- 1052 provide full function based on the SPTH₂₀₀ conceptual framework.
- 1053 3.5.1 *RMZs in Forested Ecoregions of the State*
- We use the term RMZ to define the stream riparian ecosystem. To operationalize the definition of the RMZ in areas of the state that currently or historically supported forests, we define the RMZ as the distance of one SPTH₂₀₀ where the SPTH₂₀₀ is the average maximum height attained by dominant trees at 200 years of age, measured from the edge of the active channel or Channel
- Migration Zone (CMZ; whichever is wider). Measuring the RMZ width at the outer edge of the CMZ
 ensures that when the stream migrates, it will still be adjacent to the zone of influence that can
- 1060 provide riparian function. We recognize that determining the CMZ may be technically challenging
- 1061 and require additional resources. WDFW can provide technical assistance and work cooperatively
- 1062 with local jurisdictions to delineate CMZs.

1063 3.5.2 *RMZs in the Columbia Plateau Ecoregion*

1064 The conceptual framework for identifying RMZs of the Columbia Plateau Ecoregion (also referred to 1065 as the dryland portion of the state, Figure 3-2) is similar in certain ways to the RMZ in non-forested 1066 regions. In both cases, the RMZ is based on a historic template of conditions found in those 1067 ecosystems (see Volume 1, Chapter 8, and Figure 3-4). However, in contrast to forested areas, 1068 vegetation within riparian ecosystems of dryland areas often exhibits an abrupt demarcation 1069 between the riparian zone and the zone of influence. Trees, shrubs, and herbaceous plants are 1070 confined to moist streamside areas, but the upland zone of influence may consist of sagebrush or 1071 bunchgrass communities. Consequently, the processes and functions of the two zones of drylands 1072 may be quite different from forested areas. Along some reaches, the riparian zone and zone of influence may both reside within a floodplain. Further, the variety of riparian plant communities is 1073 1074 greater in drylands than those of the forested ecoregions. In drylands, differences in hydrology and 1075 geomorphology manifest substantial site-level differences in composition and structure of riparian 1076 vegetation. These difference have important implications on the defining the RMZ on dryland area.

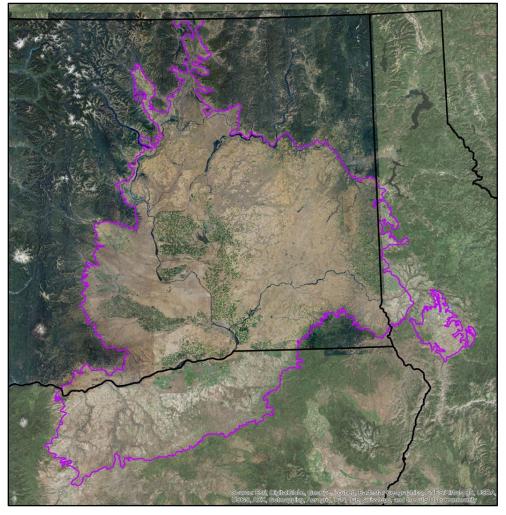
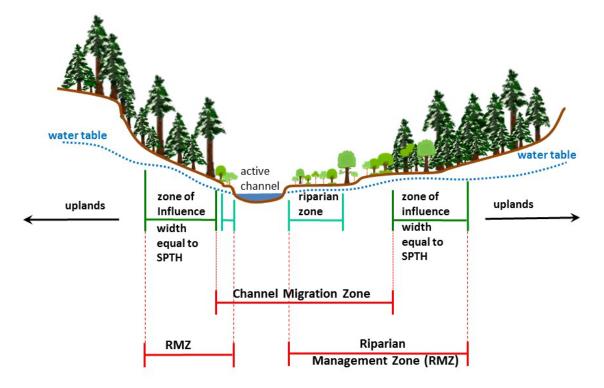
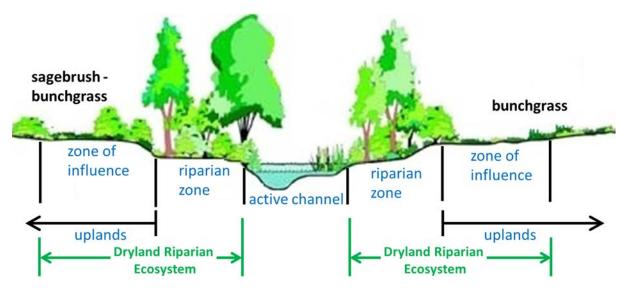


Figure 3-2. Boundary (in purple) of the Columbia Plateau Ecoregion. State boundaries are black. Aerial
 photography for Washington State done in 2015 by the National Agriculture Imagery Program



1079Figure 3-3. A generalized diagram of the riparian ecosystem based on the definition in Chapter 1, Volume 1. The1080RMZ includes the riparian zone, the channel migration zone (if one exists) and the zone of influence. The zone of1081influence starts at the outer edge of the stream channel or CMZ. The width of the zone of influence in equal to one1082SPTH200.

1083 WDFW recommends the width of RMZs in the Columbia Plateau ecoregion be based on the widest 1084 of three riparian functions: shade, wood (large and small), or pollutant removal. One of those three 1085 functions will determine the outer extent of the zone of influence and thus the extent of the riparian 1086 ecosystem. For grass, herb, shrub, and small tree riparian vegetation types, the zone of influence 1087 based on shade or wood, which depend on vegetation height, will be narrower than the zone of influence based on pollutant removal. If a site's current and anticipated future land uses are not 1088 1089 likely to generate pollutants, including sediments due to ground disturbance, then the RMZ width 1090 should be based on site-potential vegetation height (i.e., trees or shrubs), which should provide 1091 maximum shade and wood for aquatic habitats. If pollutant removal is a concern, then RMZ width 1092 should be based on the desired removal efficacy for pollutants created at that site. If, for instance, 1093 runoff containing excess nitrogen is a concern and a 95% removal efficacy is desired, then a 220 ft 1094 wide RMZ may be needed. See Chapter 6, Volume 1 for more information about pollutant removal. 1095 As with RMZs in forested ecoregions, we recommend protecting all riparian ecosystem functions 1096 within RMZs in drylands and we recommend local jurisdictions provide No Net Loss of ecosystem 1097 functions within this area.



1098Figure 3-4. Dryland Riparian Ecosystem. The riparian ecosystem consists of two zones: riparian and zone of1099influence. The riparian zone extends from the edge of the active channel or channel migration zone towards the1100uplands. This zone includes areas where vegetation is influenced by groundwater or, at least periodically, by1101overbank floodwaters. Beyond this is the riparian "zone of influence." This includes areas where ecological1102processes significantly influence the stream, at least periodically. Note that many dryland riparian areas are1103treeless (Chapter 7, Volume 1).

1104 3.6 Desired Conditions within the RMZ

1105 3.6.1 Within Washington State Forested Ecoregions

1106 Our management goal is to protect and restore, full riparian function, wherever feasible, across the 1107 stream network. Achieving full riparian function depends on the conditions of the riparian 1108 ecosystem. Specifically, full function occurs when riparian areas are unaltered by human uses and 1109 development and vegetation in the zone of influence represent mature or relatively undisturbed 1110 vegetative conditions (See Figure 3-3). Many rivers, streams, and associated riparian ecosystems 1111 throughout Washington have been altered and we recognize that the current conditions do not 1112 provide full function. In this section, we articulate the desired future condition if we are able to 1113 protect what remains and restore what we can. This vision is based on understanding and 1114 protecting riparian functions within the RMZ to meet desired future conditions that are provided by 1115 mature/old conifer forests at age 200 years or older. 1116 Forests are complex and dynamic environments, particularly when they occur in riparian areas.

- 1117 Differences in topography, soil type, stream size and other conditions affect the characteristics of
- 1118 the riparian plant communities. Forest community characteristic include the type of vegetation
- 1119 (e.g., species of trees, shrubs, and ground vegetation), vegetation density (number of shrubs or
- 1120 trees per acre), growth characteristics (growth rates, tree size and height, etc.), and standing dead
- 1121 and downed trees.
- 1122 The structure and composition of old forest varies with forest type, climate, site characteristics, and
- disturbance regime. Old forests, beginning at about 200 year of age, can be distinguished from
- 1124 younger growth forests by large, physiologically old (for the species and local site conditions) trees

- as stand dominants, relatively large range of tree size and spacing, accumulations of dead standing
- and fallen trees, multiple canopy layers, gaps in the forest, and understory vegetation patchiness.
- 1127 Along streams where we currently have young forests we recommend avoiding and minimizing
- 1128 activities within the RMZ—a recommendation based on the idea that many young forests will
- develop toward desired conditions with minimal human intervention. Sometimes forest growth
- 1130 towards desired future conditions can benefit from active management. Active management can
- 1131 include planting trees, thinning overstocked forests to facilitate tree growth, fertilizing forest
- 1132 stands, removing aggressive invasive species like blackberry among other activities. Washington
- 1133 State University (<u>http://forestry.wsu.edu/</u>) provides education and information about forest
- 1134 management to private forest landowners as well as the public.
- 1135 Meeting desired future conditions in some areas of the state, such as intensively built
- 1136 environments, might be impossible at least in the near term. Where reestablishing a functional
- 1137 forest is currently impossible, we suggest protecting and restoring existing riparian functions
- 1138 wherever possible. In cases where redevelopment is occurring within an RMZ, we encourage both
- 1139 moving structures and roads out of the RMZ and facilitating the establishment of native riparian
- 1140 vegetation, or incorporating targeted restoration to improve ecological functions in other parts of
- the watershed.

1142 3.6.2 Within the Columbia Plateau Ecoregion

- 1143 The goal for riparian areas of the Columbia Plateau Ecoregion is the same as the goal for forested
- ecoregions—protect and ideally restore full riparian ecosystem function within the RMZ. As
- described for forested regions of the state, full function in dryland areas occurs when conditions
- 1146 within the RMZ are relatively unaltered by human use and development (See Figure 3-4). However,
- 1147 management to achieve that goal is more complicated in dryland riparian areas for three reasons.
- 1148 First, there is a greater variety of plant communities within riparian ecosystems of the Columbia
- 1149 Plateau than in the surrounding forested ecoregions. Consequently, the vegetation heights of
- 1150 dryland riparian ecosystems range from grasses and sedges to tall trees such as cottonwoods.
- 1151 Several key ecological functions of riparian areas—namely, shade, wood, and detrital nutrients for
- 1152 aquatic habitats—are dependent on vegetation height. The other two functions—bank stability and
- 1153 pollutant removal—are largely dependent on processes occurring at or below the soil surface.
- 1154 The second reason management of dryland riparian areas is more complicated is related to water.
- 1155 The existence of riparian areas in drylands depends on soil moisture and water table elevations.
- 1156 Many dryland riparian plant communities evolved under an annual hydrological cycle of flooding
- followed by gradual recession of stream flows. Dams and water diversions have disrupted this
- 1158 cycle. Water management is likely to have caused adverse changes to riparian plant communities
- along other rivers and streams in the Columbia Plateau while creating wetlands and riparian areas
- 1160 in places they did not previously exist.
- 1161 Third, management will be more complicated because many riparian areas in the Columbia Plateau
- 1162 have been badly damaged by human activities, and we do not know their historical conditions. At
- 1163 many sites, we do not even know which human activities—beaver trapping, open-range grazing,
- 1164 timber harvest, water management, or some combination—led to current degraded conditions.

- 1165 Lacking such information will hamper success of site-scale riparian protection and restoration
- 1166 projects and regional restoration plans. An initial step toward grappling with this issue might be a
- 1167 sub region or Water Resource Inventory Area (WRIA)-level mapping of potential riparian
- 1168 vegetation types. Mapping would incorporate the likelihood of historical beaver habitat and the
- 1169 potential vegetation that could have existed in the presence of beaver. The map would serve three
- 1170 purposes: 1) a vegetation guide for riparian restoration projects, 2) a historical baseline for fish
- 1171 habitat conditions in the Columbia Plateau, and 3) habitat restoration objectives for the recovery of
- 1172 salmon and other aquatic species.

1173 3.6.3 Riparian Management Zone Recommendations

- 1174 Protecting functions within the RMZ is a scientifically supported approach if the goal is to protect
- and maintain high or full function of the riparian ecosystem for aquatic habitat and species,
- 1176 including salmon. During our review of the literature, we found no scientific evidence to suggest
- 1177 that full riparian function can be met with anything less than protection of the riparian ecosystem.
- 1178 Furthermore, science has not yet identified exactly when reductions in riparian functions will begin
- 1179 to negatively affect fish and wildlife, thus we recommend a precautionary approach that limits risk
- 1180 to fish and wildlife, consistent with WDFW's mandate to protect, preserve and perpetuate
- 1181 Washington's fish and wildlife.
- 1182 We recommend protecting all riparian ecosystem functions within the RMZ. In forested regions of
- 1183 the state, this translates into the area within one SPTH₂₀₀ from the edge of the stream or Channel
- 1184 migration zone (CMZ). For dryland riparian areas, the width of RMZs should be based on the shade,
- 1185 wood (large and small), or pollutant removal functions (see section 3.5.2; for details see Volume 1,
- section 5.5). Recall that the RMZ describes the area that has the potential to provide full riparian
- 1187 function, regardless of its current conditions, and thus is the area within which local jurisdictions
- 1188 should provide for No Net Loss. We offer some recommendations in Section 3.10 for how to address
- 1189 RMZ protections in highly altered landscapes.
- 1190 Using the FEMAT framework, we know that areas closer to the stream have potential to provide a
- 1191 higher level of function than those areas further from the stream on a per area basis. This generally
- 1192 means that the same disturbance to an outer portion of the RMZ reduces riparian function less than
- disturbance to the inner portion of the RMZ, all else being equal. Likewise, removing a disturbance
- 1194 within an inner RMZ has a larger positive effect on riparian ecosystem functions than removing the
- same disturbance from an outer portion of the RMZ. The FEMAT Curves provide a useful
- 1196 framework for determining compensatory mitigation for impacts occurring in the RMZ. The FEMAT
- 1197 Curves also can also provide a general accounting system for the relative impacts of management
- 1198 depending on proximity to the stream.
- 1199 Under the GMA, counties and cities have the responsibility to include scientific information to
- 1200 inform their critical areas regulations. Within the shoreline jurisdiction, that responsibility is
- 1201 shared with Ecology. These regulations, which typically employ standardized numeric vegetative
- 1202 buffer widths, rather than SPTH, have been tested in a number of court decisions, and have been
- 1203 approved by Ecology in shoreline jurisdiction.

- 1204 WDFW's 1997 riparian habitat recommendations included buffer width recommendations based on
- stream type (Table 3-1) suggesting that some stream types may be more resilient to reductions in riparian function than others
- 1206 riparian function than others.
- 1207Table 3-1. WDFW 1997 recommended buffer widths (called riparian habitat area) to protect riparian functions1208and associated fish and wildlife, provided as background and context for current recommendations.

Fish Presence	Stream Type	1997 Recommended Buffer Widths (ft)
Fish	Type 1 and 2	250
Fish	Type 3 (5-20 ft wide)	200
Fish	Type 3 (less than 5 ft wide)	150
No Fish	Type 4 and 5 (low mass wasting potential)	150
No Fish	Type 4 and 5 (high mass wasting potential)	225

1209 We recognize that land cover and land use has changed in many riparian ecosystems. In other

- 1210 words, protecting riparian forests from development may no longer be an option available to local
- 1211 governments. In some cases, the RMZ may be largely converted from a naturally vegetated state to
- 1212 homes, industrial uses, roads, dikes, or agriculture, thus reducing riparian functions. Critical areas
- 1213 regulations already incorporate consideration of current conditions. Despite changes to the
- 1214 condition of the RMZ, it is important to remember that the RMZ defines the area within which
- 1215 riparian functions occur and therefore is the area within which protection and restoration can still
- 1216 have a positive impact on aquatic function. For instance, some of the most intensively managed
- 1217 areas such as industrial zones can continue to provide some level of riparian function (e.g., stream
- 1218 bank stability, pollution removal) or could benefit from targeted restoration to restore function
- 1219 relatively compatible with existing land uses.

1220 3.6.4 Protection for Seasonal and Non-Fish Bearing Streams

- 1221 In 1997, WDFW provided recommendations for protection of riparian functions based on DNR's
- 1222 then-current stream classification system, a system that is used less often today than in the past.
- 1223 Table 3-2 includes a comparison between 1997 stream typing system and DNR's current system.
- 1224 We provide this table to assist jurisdictions in updating their CAOs to reflect DNR's current system.
- 1225 Table 3-2. Stream typing comparison between the old and current DNR classification systems.

Stream Type	Current System	Old System
Shorelines of the State	Type S	Туре 1
Fish Bearing	Туре F	Type 2 and Type 3
Not Fish Bearing, Perennial	Туре Np	Type 4 or 5
Not Fish Bearing, Seasonal	Type Ns	Type 5 or 5

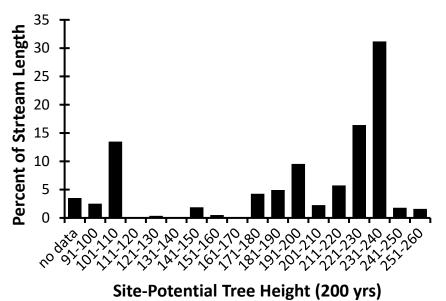
1226 Protecting all existing functions within the areas described within the RMZ across all stream types

- 1227 is the most conservative approach and ensures No Net Loss of functions. WDFW recognizes the
- 1228 challenge of meeting multiple goals as part of the Growth Management Act, where tradeoffs in land
- 1229 use are made to address different stakeholder values. For example, one tradeoff, consistent with
- 1230 some other riparian protection strategies for aquatic species is to reduce the area within the
- 1231 riparian ecosystem that is protected along non-fish bearing perennial and seasonal streams to
- 1232 approximately 60% of a site's SPTH (Table 3-1). As guidance presented here is not tailored to
- 1233 reflect site-specific conditions and needs of the local jurisdiction, we encourage consultation and
- guidance from regional WDFW Habitat Biologists to assist with site-specific RMZ distances for non-fish bearing and season streams.
- 1236 3.6.5 *RMZ Delineation*

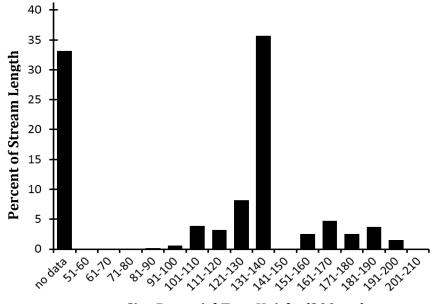
1237 There are multiple methods for using the information we provide to define the extent of the

- riparian ecosystem: 1) a parcel-specific approach and 2) a countywide approach. The parcel-
- 1239 specific approach is because each parcel within a county can have a unique $SPTH_{200}$ that must be
- determined by consulting the NRCS database and would result in a range of SPTH₂₀₀ values across
- 1241 the county. The countywide approach is based on local governments choosing a distance within the
- 1242 riparian ecosystem in which all landowners are expected to protect riparian functions. A
- 1243 countywide RMZ distance raises concerns about over- and under-protection that a parcel-specific
- 1244 approach does not. For these reasons, we encourage local jurisdictions to consider carefully prior to
- 1245 refining their existing approach or in choosing a new approach based on these two options.
- 1246 The parcel-specific approach more accurately defines the riparian ecosystem and ensures that
- 1247 there is minimal over- or under-protection. We know of several ways that one can obtain a parcel-
- 1248 specific SPTH. The Washington Department of Natural Resources (DNR) provides online interactive
- 1249 maps of site productivity classes for much of the nonfederal and nontribal forestlands in
- 1250 Washington (<u>http://www.dnr.wa.gov/</u>). Because much of much of the landscape outside forests is
- 1251 not mapped by DNR, you can also consult the Web Soil Survey (WSS) provided by the Natural
- 1252 Resources Conservation Service (NRCS)
- 1253 (http://websoilsurvey.sc.egov.usda.gov/App/HomePage.htm) that describes site class associated
- 1254 with other riparian areas. Appendix 1 provides guidance on how to use these websites and how to
- 1255 translate site productivity classes to SPTH₂₀₀. Please note that despite the large area covered by
- 1256 these maps, they do not provide universal coverage for all riparian areas. In other words, site
- 1257 productivity classes are not mapped for some areas of the state.
- 1258 If site-specific information on forest productivity (i.e., site index) in unavailable, then we
- 1259 recommend use of SPTH equal to the third quartile of the SPTH histogram for your county. We
- 1260 explored the idea of determining missing site class information for a site using site productivity
- 1261 information from adjacent areas. However, we found no scientifically credible and practical
- 1262 methodology for determining site productivity class for an area based on information from adjacent
- 1263 areas and therefore have not pursued this strategy further. The other strategy for determining site
- 1264 productivity class requires fieldwork that identifies soil type and, potentially, information on tree
- 1265 growth at that site. Trained foresters may be able to provide this service. The site-specific

- approaches are more complicated and expensive for property owners but they do resolve concernsof over- and under-protection raised by a countywide RMZ method that we describe below.
- 1268 For greater predictability and a less arduous process for property owners, WDFW provides county-
- 1269 specific SPTH for most counties in Washington State in Appendix 2. We provide two examples of
- 1270 RMZ distances for Snohomish (Figure 3-5) and Spokane (Figure 3-6) counties here. In each
- 1271 example, we plotted the percent of stream miles in that county by SPTH₂₀₀ category. These plots or
- 1272 histograms were created by analyzing SPTH₂₀₀ along all streams in Snohomish and Spokane
- 1273 counties using the methods described in Appendix 2. Means, medians, and quartiles were calculated
- 1274 using stream miles. The mean 200-year SPTH of a county, for instance, was calculated as a stream-
- 1275 length weighted mean. The median represents the 200-year SPTH that is greater than the SPTHs
- 1276 along half the stream miles in a county and less than the SPTHs along the other half of stream miles.
- 1277 The third quartile splits the bottom 75% of the stream miles from the top 25%.
- 1278 Snohomish County is generally representative of RMZs found on the west side of the Cascades while
- 1279 Spokane County is representative of east side forests. Note that the SPTH₂₀₀ in Spokane County is
- 1280 smaller than Snohomish County, which reflects the different growing conditions and tree species
- 1281 between different regions.
- 1282 Recall the definition of RMZ as the area that can provide full riparian function and thus should be
- 1283 assessed for improved protection, restoration, or mitigation to achieve No Net Loss. Buffers, which
- are often vegetated, protect the stream from the impact of adjacent land uses and should be
- 1285 established within the RMZ. The best buffer provides riparian functions similar to old forest
- 1286 conditions.
- 1287 Local jurisdictions have adopted a variety of approaches to establishing buffer widths. One
- 1288 approach is to designate inner- and outer- buffer zone definitions within the RMZ to reflect varying
- 1289 levels of protection or of current conditions. This approach may help communicate the important
- idea that relatively undisturbed vegetated areas closer to the stream provide a greater percentage
- 1291 of the functions than those areas further from the stream. The inner zone should have strict
- 1292 restrictions on any development while minimizing and mitigating any incursion into the outer zone.
- 1293 The exact distance for the inner and outer zone would be determined for each county based on
- 1294 current conditions and the goal of achieving No Net Loss within the RMZ.



- 1295 Figure 3-5, SPTH by percent of the total stream length in Snohomish County. The third quartile is 235 ft and is the
- 1296 middle value between the median and the highest value of the data set of SPTH for the county. Stream miles
- 1297 roughly correspond to the amount of riparian area in a county, and no "no data" indicates that the soil-type
- 1298 polygon did not provide a site index value. See Appendix 2 for more information.



Site-Potential Tree Height (200 yrs)

1299 Figure 3-6. SPTH by percent of the total stream length in Spokane County. The third quartile is 137 ft and is the 1300 middle value between the median and the highest value of the data set of SPTH for the county. Stream miles

- 1301 roughly correspond to the amount of riparian area in a county, and no "no data" indicates that the soil-type
- 1302 polygon did not provide a site index value. See Appendix 2 for more information. Parts of southern Spokane
- 1303 County are in the Columbia Plateau ecoregion. We provide different riparian protection recommendations for

1305 **3.7** Channel Migration Zones and Floodplains

1306 Protecting the Channel Migration Zone from incompatible human uses (e.g., development, 1307 impervious surfaces) is important for providing riparian ecosystem function. Human alterations to 1308 river channels that limit channel migration and bank erosion can degrade aquatic and riparian 1309 habitats. However, lateral channel migration and related streambank erosion can leave human 1310 communities at risk along river systems. For these reasons, geomorphologists have developed 1311 protocols for determining the CMZ. A channel migration zone includes the outer extent of known 1312 historical channels, plus potential future migration over the next 100 years, and they typically 1313 encompass floodplains and some portion of terraces (landform remnants of the former floodplain). 1314 CMZ delineation considers the historical migration zone, which is the collective area that the 1315 channel has migrated through in the historical record, the avulsion hazard zone, or areas not in the 1316 historical record that are at risk of avulsion, and also the erosion hazard area, which is the area at 1317 risk of bank erosion from stream flow or mass wasting over the timeline of the CMZ. The CMZ also 1318 includes channels and terrace banks that are at risk of mass wasting due to erosion of the toe.

- 1319 Some counties and cities have defined the CMZs and incorporated protections for these areas
- 1320 (Table 3-3). We recognize the additional costs associated with efforts to delineate CMZs but note
- 1321 migrating river channels present substantial, yet avoidable, risk of catastrophic damages to private
- 1322 property and public infrastructure, and a threat to human safety. Many jurisdictions map the
- 1323 general location of CMZs during periodic Shoreline Master Program updates (WAC 173-26-221
- 1324 (2)(c)(iv)(A)).
- 1325 We rely on Washington State Forest Practices Board Manual³ to operationalize the description,
- 1326 definition, and methods to delineate the CMZ for local governments. The manual defines the CMZ as
- 1327 "the area where the active channel of a stream is prone to move and this results in a potential near-
- 1328 term loss of riparian function and associated habitat adjacent to the stream, except as modified by a
- 1329 permanent levee or dike. For this purpose, near-term means the time scale required to grow a
- 1330 mature forest." In this definition, "mature" refers generally to a forest 140 years of age.
- 1331 Conceptually, this means that the CMZ would be based on where the active channel had been over
- the last 140 years.
- 1333 Smaller streams, not part of the SMP, may also have CMZs. In cases where the SMP does not apply,
- 1334 jurisdictions should still analyze and identify the CMZ to protect the riparian ecosystem but also
- 1335 public health and safety. WDFW also recognizes that in many urban, agricultural, and suburban
- 1336 environments, rivers have been confined by infrastructure, dikes and levees that restrict channel
- 1337 migration. These structures are part of the current landscape and have fundamentally changed the
- ability of the RMZ to contribute to the functions of the aquatic system. In these cases, non-
- 1339 regulatory multi-benefit floodplain restoration programs such as Floodplains by Design are the
- 1340 most effective approaches to bringing back channel migration and floodplain functions.

³ https://www.dnr.wa.gov/about/boards-and-councils/forest-practices-board/rules-and-guidelines/forest-practices-board-manual

Jurisdiction	How CMZs are protected	Reference	Standard
Jefferson	CAO: Critical Areas:	CAO: JCC	CAO: Buildings are required to be outside the full exten
County	Geologically Hazardous Areas	18.22.160	of high risk CMZs.
	(Rivers for which CMZs have	SMP:	SMP:
	not been mapped are not regulated).	18.25.380, 18.25.500,	Residential development within a CMZ is prohibited.
	SMP: Within shoreline jurisdiction CMZs impact	18.25.520	New transportation facilities shall be designed to avoid impacts to CMZs.
	residential development, transportation facilities and flood control structures.		New shoreline uses (including subdivision) would likely require flood control structures in the CMZ should be prohibited.
			The County's GIS shall show the limits of the CMZ.
King County	Critical Areas: Geologically	КСС	Alterations within CMZs are subject to several
	Hazardous Areas and Frequently Flooded Areas	21A.24.045	requirements to limit impacts.
		21A.24.275	Many rivers' CMZs are mapped per local criteria; site-
	Shoreline Management Program	21A.24.358	specific maps can be prepared if there is a site-specific discrepancy.
		21A.25.200	Recorded subdivisions and binding site plans shall show
		21A.06.475	CMZ boundaries.
			Aquatic buffers extend to the outer edge of a severe CMZ, if mapped.
			In CMZs, development shall be located and designed to avoid the need for future shoreline stabilization
Whatcom	CAO: Erosion Hazard Areas	WCC	New residences shall be located outside identified
County		16.16.355	channel migration hazard areas.
		16.16.740	Stream buffers for streams with identified CMZs shall extend outward from the outer edge of the CMZ.

1341Table 3-3. Examples of approaches by local government taken to incorporate protections for the channel1342migration zone.

1343 Floodplain protection is largely addressed through provisions for Frequently Flooded Areas (FFA)

1344 in CAOs. Floodplains are already mapped by jurisdictions as part of the FEMA flood insurance

1345 programs. The Department of Commerce recommends that classifications of FFAs should include, at

a minimum, the 100-year floodplain designations of the FEMA National Flood Insurance Program

1347 (NFIP). Final updated FEMA maps must be adopted into the local floodplain management ordinance

1348 in order for properties in a jurisdiction to retain flood insurance coverage. CAOs should reference

1349 FEMA's final updated maps. Final (effective) and many preliminary Flood Insurance Rate Maps can

1350 be found at <u>https://msc.fema.gov/portal</u>.

1351 Jurisdictions in the Puget Sound basin must meet the procedural and substantive requirements of

1352 the National Marine Fisheries Service's (NMFS) Biological Opinion on the NFIP. FEMA has the

- 1353 ultimate authority for determining the adequacy of Endangered Species Act (ESA) Biological
- 1354 Opinion (BiOp) compliance. Implementing the FEMA guidance will assist local governments in
- 1355 addressing compliance with the BiOp. CAO updates provide an opportunity for local governments
- to include or reference procedures for BiOp implementation in their Floodplain Management
- 1357 Regulations or combined Floodplain Management Regulations/Critical Areas Ordinances. This will
- 1358 help ensure that all staff and other parties are aware of these procedures required to comply with
- the BiOp. The primary source of guidance for BiOp implementation is FEMA's web site at
- 1360 <u>https://www.fema.gov/national-flood-insurance-program-endangered-species-act</u>.
- Ecology provides technical assistance to local governments that need to comply with FEMA NFIPregulations and GMA requirements.
- 1363 Recommendations:

1364

1373

1374

- Prohibit new development in the 100-year floodplain.
- Prohibit new dikes, levees, tide-gates, floodgates, pump stations, culverts, dams, water
 diversions, and other alterations to the floodplain, excepting habitat improvements such as
 a wider culvert for fish passage.
- 1368 Develop flood hazard reduction plans and ordinances.
- Identify opportunities for and encourage restoration of side channel habitat for salmonids as mitigation for modifying existing floodplain structures where feasible.
- Increase opportunities for land exchanges that retain or restore floodplain and delta habitats.
 - Develop accurate floodplain mapping, using lidar mapping and parcel information to help determine local areas of flood hazard.
- 1375 Find additional resources at:
- 1376 <u>http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/sea/floods/FloodedAreaGuidance.html</u>.

1377 **3.8** Project-Specific Riparian Habitat Management Plans

- 1378 When reviewing proposed projects near streams, local governments typically require applicants to
- 1379 provide site-specific, detailed Habitat Management Plans (HMP, some jurisdictions and state
- 1380 agencies refer to this as a Critical Area Report). This section describes our recommendations for six
- 1381 aspects of Riparian HMPs that we recommend local government address in their CAOs:
- 1382 1. When HMPs are required
- 1383 2. Critical areas delineated
- 1384 3. Land use actions identified
- 1385 4. Mitigation
- 1386 5. Monitoring and Adaptive Management
- 1387 6. Who prepares and reviews them
- 1388 *When required*: We recommend a Riparian HMP be prepared whenever a land use action (including
- 1389 subsequent impacts such as stormwater runoff or removal of danger trees) has the potential to
- 1390 impact the riparian functions or aquatic habitat. Regardless of the jurisdiction's regulatory stream
- 1391 buffer, an HMP should be required whenever there is potential impact to the *riparian ecosystem*, *i.e.*,
- *the RMZ*. The distance between stream and area of impact at which a Riparian HMP is required can
- 1393 be smaller (e.g., within 1.5 times the width of the RMZ) when the location of all streams, floodplains,

- 1394 CMZs, steep slopes, wetlands, etc. is reliably known. Conversely, in cases where there is less
- 1395 confidence in the spatial accuracy of such features, a Riparian HMP should be required when
- 1396 impacts occur at larger distances (e.g., within 1,000 ft). Maps are important tools for triggering
- 1397 Riparian HMPs. Local jurisdictions should require a Riparian HMP whenever a reliable map
- 1398 indicates a stream is present. Stream location data that should be consulted include DNR's stream
- 1399 typing (available at <u>http://data-wadnr.opendata.arcgis.com/datasets/wa-hydrography-</u>
- 1400 <u>watercourses)</u> and Ecology's National Hydrography Dataset (available at
- 1401 <u>http://www.ecy.wa.gov/services/gis/data/inlandWaters/nhd/NHDdownload.htm</u>), and, if
- 1402 available, stream channels identified via lidar. Land use actions that should be informed by a
- 1403 Riparian HMP include subdivisions (plats, short plats, and large lot subdivisions), land/vegetation
- 1404 disturbing activities (e.g., clearing and grading, septic drain field siting), stormwater routing, and1405 development activities.
- 1406 We recommend an HMP be prepared whenever disturbances occur within the RMZ (Figure 3-3 and
- 1407 Figure 3-4). Because of the inaccuracy of mapping tools, local jurisdictions will typically require an
- 1408 HMP if land disturbing activities occur within 1,000 ft of a potential critical area.
- 1409 *Critical Area Delineation*: HMPs should delineate the extent of the critical area and identify
- 1410 ecosystem functions and values that should be protected as land use changes. A Riparian HMP
- 1411 should map the inner edge of the RMZ by identifying the Ordinary High Water Mark, CMZ (if
- 1412 available), and floodway and using either the county-specific RMZ or use a site-specific
- 1413 methodology described previously. Riparian HMPs should include delineations of wetlands,
- 1414 geologic hazards, frequently flooded areas, and critical aquifer recharge areas. They should identify
- 1415 the salmon and other aquatic species that use the stream network in the immediate vicinity as well
- 1416 as up- and downstream. Likewise, HMPs should identify terrestrial Priority Species that use the
- 1417 riparian corridor and larger blocks of habitat to which the corridor is connected. HMPs should
- 1418 discuss relevant management recommendations for Priority Habitats and Species found on or near
- 1419 the site. Finally, these delineations are valuable information that should be 1) attached to the
- 1420 property's title to inform future owners of the property's critical areas, and 2) used to update the
- 1421 jurisdiction's critical area maps.
- 1422 Land Use Action Identification: HMPs should discuss relevant management recommendations for
- 1423 Priority Habitats and Species found on or near the site. The HMP should depict the location of
- 1424 proposed land use actions, including the management of stormwater. It should quantify the area
- 1425 within the RMZ (and other critical areas and their buffers) that are impacted by the proposed land
- 1426 use action. It should also identify current disturbances to the RMZ and other critical areas.
- 1427 *Mitigation:* The HMP should describe how the mitigation sequence has been followed for the
- 1428 proposed project. It should describe measures taken to avoid impacts and minimize unavoidable
- 1429 impacts through clustering, conservation easements, signage, seasonal construction restrictions,
- 1430 etc. It should propose compensatory mitigation to offset any degradation to ecosystem functions.
- 1431 Mitigation ratios should be used that reflect proximity to stream (high credits/debits for activities
- 1432 in the inner RMZ) and duration of impact (higher for perpetual impacts). The HMP should identify
- 1433 ways that ecosystem function could be improved by enhancing riparian corridor connectivity (e.g.,
- 1434 removal of stream barriers) and by improving the quality of the riparian area (e.g., replacing
- 1435 invasive vegetation with native).

- 1436 *Monitoring and Adaptive Management:* The HMP should recommend requirements regarding
- 1437 compliance and potentially, effectiveness monitoring. It should identify specific standards the
- 1438 project is expected to provide (e.g., aerial extent of vegetative cover, composition of riparian tree
- species, extent of invasive vegetation, water quality). It should identify the periodicity of
- 1440 monitoring (e.g., at year 1, 2, 3, 5, 8, and 10). The HMP should also specify triggers at which
- 1441 additional actions are required (e.g., replanting, removal of invasive vegetation, installation of
- 1442 water quality treatment facilities). It should specify who is responsible for preparing, reviewing,
- 1443 and submitting reports. Finally, the report should contain an estimate of the costs of implementing
- 1444 the monitoring; the project proponent should post a bond for this amount.
- 1445 *Preparer and Reviewer*: Riparian HMPs should be prepared by a qualified professional biologist,
- 1446 botanist, or ecologist; additional expertise related to CMZs, unstable slopes, and wetlands may also
- 1447 be necessary. The Riparian HMP should be reviewed by an independent professional with similar
- 1448 qualifications. WDFW's Regional Habitat Biologists can often serve in this role, especially for larger
- 1449 projects. If federally listed species are involved, the HMP should also be reviewed by the USFWS or
- 1450 NOAA Fisheries.

1451 **3.9** Recommendations for Common Activities in the RMZ

- 1452 Critical Area Ordinances are adopted to protect functions of riparian ecosystems from the many
- 1453 types of land use activities that can adversely affect them as described in Volume 1. The Shoreline
- 1454 Master Program will have specific allowances, exemptions and exceptions within SMA jurisdiction,
- as required by Ecology SMP guidelines (WAC 173-26). For CAOs, local governments should regulate
- all land use activities that are likely to impact the functions of a riparian ecosystem found within the
- 1457 RMZ. At a minimum, it is important to establish provisions and standards that ensure No Net Loss
- of ecological function and values for any activity that directly impacts or is likely to impact riparianfunctions.
- 1460 We provide information and recommendations for each of the following activities:
- 1461 1. On-site Sewage Systems
- 1462 2. Bank hardening
- 1463 3. Clearing, grading, and placement of fill
- 1464 4. Removal of noxious weeds
- 1465 5. Forest practices and conversions
- 1466 6. Firewise and fire hazard reduction
- 1467 7. Removal of hazard trees
- 1468 8. Non-compensatory restoration and enhancement
- 1469 9. Emergency activities
- 1470 10. Educational or Recreational Areas
- 1471 3.9.1 On-site Sewage Systems (OSS)
- 1472 A properly sited and maintained OSS provides effective replenishment of shallow aquifers,
- 1473 contributing to summer base flows. Historically, many OSS have been constructed in low elevation
- 1474 areas that border streams, lakes and wetlands in order to take advantage of the passive gravity
- 1475 flow. However, we have known for a long time that drainfields associated with water features can

- 1476 deliver high loads of both fertilizer and toxic pollutants resulting in significant cumulative impacts
- 1477 to the flora, fauna and water quality. Fortunately, modern on-site sewage systems depend less on
- 1478 gravity and more on pump systems that move water from tank to drainfield thereby delivering and
- 1479 processing effluents at higher elevations and away from streams, lakes and wetlands. The State
- 1480 Department of Health has adopted rules implemented in part by local health offices that establish
- public health standards for location, design, installation, operation, maintenance, and monitoring of 1481
- 1482 on-site sewage systems, including requiring setbacks from waterbodies (WAC 246-272A). If public health standards allow for an OSS within a RMZ, local jurisdictions should exercise their authority
- 1483
- 1484 to ensure critical area protection goals are also met, as informed by a HMP.

3.9.2 Bank Hardening 1485

1486 Avoid permitting development that will require bank protection. Allow new bank stabilization of

1487 shorelines only after an imminent threat to existing residential or business structures or critical

public facilities has been demonstrated by a geotechnical or hydrologic analysis and reviewed by a 1488

1489 qualified third party. Structure relocations and bioengineering alternatives to hard armoring should

1490 always be considered first. Require proposed bulkhead rebuild projects to evaluate the

1491 effectiveness of bioengineering alternatives and current need. If bank protection cannot be avoided,

1492 follow bank protection recommendations in the Washington State Integrated Streambank

1493 Protection Guidelines (<u>http://wdfw.wa.gov/publications/00046/</u>).

3.9.3 Clearing, Grading, and Placement of Fill 1494

1495 There are direct and cumulative effects of clearing, grading, and placement of fill activities. We 1496 recommend that CAOs address these activities due to significant and direct impacts to riparian 1497 ecosystems. Require a habitat management plan, prepared by a qualified professional, for any 1498 vegetation clearing within the RMZ. Consideration should also be given to assessing the temporal 1499 loss of function(s) from such clearing. Although functions recover over time through plant 1500 community succession, interim measures to enhance recovery times and trajectories should be 1501 implemented. Preferably, some measures (e.g., replacement plantings) should be conducted prior to 1502 or concurrent with clearing activities to minimize overall temporal losses. A qualified professional 1503 must prepare the plan (e.g., arborist).

1504 If a local jurisdiction exempts small areas from filling or grading ordinances in riparian ecosystems, 1505 they should analyze and document potential cumulative impacts of such exemptions and mitigate 1506 the expected cumulative impacts. This could include an in-lieu fee, mitigation, and/or restoration

1507 programs to improve riparian functions, provided that restoration programs are evaluated to

- 1508 ensure the No Net Loss goal is likely to be met. Ensuring mitigation implementation effectively
- 1509 provides expected benefits would require the establishment of short- and long-term monitoring.

3.9.4 Removal of Invasive Plants and Noxious Weeds 1510

1511 Many CAOs do not require a permit for control and removal of noxious weeds within riparian

- 1512 ecosystem (as well as other critical areas). We support this if the weed control is 1) done by hand
- 1513 with light equipment, or using Ecology-approved aquatic herbicides and adjuvants, 2) does not
- 1514 involve the use of hazardous substances, and 3) does not result in compacted soils. Local

- 1515 governments should retain some oversight authority when more extensive control methods are
- 1516 proposed to make sure that riparian functions, especially water quality, are adequately protected.
- 1517 Most communities issue an exemption letter or permit which could be conditioned to ensure
- 1518 impacts are minimal.
- 1519 In certain circumstances, plants that are native and not typically considered invasive can
- 1520 nonetheless be detrimental to the habitat. An example is conifer species that—in the absence of
- 1521 fire—outcompete native deciduous species (primarily Oregon white oak) in Puget Sound Prairies.
- 1522 The removal of conifers and the re-establishment of historical conditions in such ecological systems
- 1523 within the RMZ should be guided by a Habitat Management Plan prepared by a qualified
- 1524 professional. WDFW Area Habitat Biologists can assist with preparing and reviewing such actions.
- 1525 3.9.5 Forest Practices and Conversions

The state's Forest Practices Act (RCW 76.09 and WAC 222) regulates forest practice activities on forestland. When conducting commercial forest practice activities, the forest practice rules apply for the protection of the resources on site and not the critical areas ordinances. Lands converted from forestry to another use require a special forest practice permit. The local jurisdiction or the DNR may be the lead on that permit depending on the status of jurisdiction. When converting the land, the critical areas protections are applied. We suggest that the proponent always contact DNR

- 1532 prior to conducting such activities.
- 1533 3.9.6 Firewise and Fire Hazard Reduction

1534 Fire is a concern in forested areas of Washington though the threat of fires varies across the state and among watersheds. Local regulations should require that fire hazard reduction is accomplished 1535 1536 in coordination with a Firewise program and that the removal of trees within the riparian area is 1537 done under consultation with a Firewise professional (<u>http://www.dnr.wa.gov/firewise</u>). Due to 1538 the change in fire regimes throughout Washington, current forest stands do not necessarily reflect 1539 historic conditions. For instance, in southwest Washington, many riparian areas have transitioned 1540 from a mixed hardwood/conifer to Douglas-fir dominated stands. Understanding the composition 1541 of historical forest stands can help ensure retention of riparian functions. When fuel reduction 1542 efforts involve the removal of merchantable trees, the proponent should check with the local 1543 jurisdiction and DNR, who may require a permit for tree removal.

1544 3.9.7 *Removing Hazard Trees*

Trimming or removal of hazard trees in riparian areas should be considered in light of the change
to riparian function and balanced with public safety. "Hazard" trees should be defined as a threat to
life, property or public safety, and removing the tree should not adversely affect the functions of the
riparian ecosystem. We recommend that the local government involve a qualified arborist to
evaluate requests to remove a hazard tree. The qualified arborist should have an understanding of
the functions of riparian ecosystems and an ability to establish that the hazard tree presents an

- 1551 imminent threat to life, property or public safety.
- Some local governments use Forest Practice Rules (WAC 222-21-010(4)) which define a hazard
 tree as "any qualifying timber reasonably perceived to pose an imminent danger to life or improved

- 1554 property." This applies to any tree within 1.5 tree-lengths of the structure. A DNR forester can
- 1555 provide a site visit to verify that the timber being removed is, by DNR definition, a hazard tree and
- 1556 not subject to forest practice jurisdiction. This allows tree removal without a Forest Practice permit.
- 1557 We also recommend referring to Department of Commerce's definition for hazard trees.
- 1558 We recommend local jurisdictions include conditions that limit impacts to riparian areas, including:
- Minimal compaction of soils within the RMZ
- Replacement of tree either in-kind or with native species that are underrepresented in the community
- 1562 Revegetation with native species, and
- Leaving the wood in or adjacent to the stream for fish habitat if it does not create a hazard

1564 Creation of "view corridors" and the removal of healthy trees in a riparian ecosystem under the 1565 pretext of control of hazard trees should be limited. When trees are removed, a restoration plan 1566 should be required. In some instances, pruning (not topping) of trees for a view corridor may be 1567 considered by a jurisdiction as appropriate. A management plan for maintaining a view corridor, 1568 prepared by a certified arborist, should be required by the jurisdiction. The plan should also be 1569 reviewed by qualified staff or an arborist. This approach is recommended to reduce the cases of 1570 illegal clearing to create a view, leaving the jurisdiction to deal with an enforcement action. Finally, it is important that when homes are being sited, that the riparian ecosystem is considered and that 1571 1572 the home is not placed such that hazard tree removal is foreseeable.

1573 3.9.8 *Restoration and Enhancement*

1574 Restoration and/or enhancement of riparian ecosystem, including in channel or streamside work, 1575 should be encouraged in critical areas regulations, especially on lands set aside for conservation. 1576 There are significant resources available to cities and counties that identify limiting factors or high 1577 priority restoration activities to benefit salmon and terrestrial organisms and ecosystems. Refer to 1578 Chapter 4 for additional information on restoration and other voluntary actions. Re-planting 1579 activities should promote native vegetation with species consistent with historical conditions of 1580 ecological systems native to the local area. Restoring riparian areas within agricultural lands is 1581 discussed in Chapter 4.

1582 It may be appropriate for a local government to set up a separate streamlined review process for 1583 restoration or enhancement projects. Streamlined review processes should focus on facilitating 1584 projects while still complying with requirements of the local protection program under the 1585 assumption that short-term impacts will be compensated by long-term benefits. This assumption 1586 should be evaluated as part of an adaptive management program.

1587 3.9.9 Emergency Activities

Local codes typically include provisions for emergency activities. These are intended to provide
 relief from procedural requirements of the code, namely from time delays associated with obtaining

1589 Tener if oni procedural requirements of the code, namely from time delays associated with obtainin 1500 a normit prior to reason ding to an emergency. Least regulations should clearly differentiate

- a permit prior to responding to an emergency. Local regulations should clearly differentiate
- between the need to quickly permit the emergency activity and providing any compensationneeded for the emergency activity after-the-fact. There is rarely a practical justification for

exempting emergency activities from having to provide compensatory mitigation after-the-fact
when the emergency action results in adverse impacts to the riparian ecosystem (or other critical
areas).

1596 3.9.10 Educational or Recreational Areas

1597 It may be desirable to allow some focused use of the RMZ for educational and recreational activities 1598 while still preventing widespread disturbance. Most CAOs include allowances for unpaved access to 1599 a stream for aesthetic or recreational enjoyment with defined limits on clearing to avoid impacts 1600 and minimize disturbance of the soil, vegetation, and habitat. Additionally, providing educational or 1601 recreational developments such as trails, viewing platforms, or similar facilities may enhance the 1602 public's understanding and appreciation of riparian areas, streams and their functions and values. 1603 Public access to shoreline is a priority use under the Shoreline Management Act. Construction of 1604 trails can allow greater access for pets and may increase predation on fish and wildlife species. 1605 Regulations should minimize the impacts from trails and interpretive facilities to the extent 1606 practicable.

1607 3.10 RIPARIAN MANAGEMENT ZONES IN URBAN AREAS

1608 A frequent concern about RMZs is their applicability to urban and urbanizing areas. The concerns

1609 generally fall into two categories: 1) the science on RMZs comes largely from agricultural and

1610 forestry settings and is perceived to be irrelevant to urban areas; and 2) the need to maximize

1611 density of development in urban areas is in direct conflict with the protection of riparian areas.

1612 The concern over the relevancy of the literature on riparian functions to urban areas is largely1613 unfounded. While most of the studies of riparian ecosystems and their impact on aquatic systems

1614 are in non-urban settings, the principles are the same. The same functions of shade, large wood

1615 recruitment, nutrient inputs, sediment filtration, nutrient, and pollutant removal operate similarly

1616 in urban areas as they do in rural settings. However, these riparian ecosystem functions are often

1617 not present or are greatly diminished in urban areas. Lawns that drain into streams rather than into

1618 stormwater collection areas are providing virtually no riparian ecosystem functions and should be

1619 discouraged. A good stormwater management systems may be needed to replace the riparian

1620 ecosystem's lost capacity to perform filtration and pollutant removal functions.

1621 The role of the RMZ in providing needed habitat for aquatic species and many terrestrial species is

1622 performed similarly. In fact, a case can be made that RMZs in urban areas are even more important

1623 from a habitat standpoint because there may be less upland habitat available. The factors that may

1624 be different in urban areas are that urban riparian ecosystems may perform some functions at a

1625 lower level because of degradation and development of the watershed. However, intact RMZs in

1626 urban areas function as habitat corridors and are critical to many species. A key element to

1627 maintain in the RMZ is connectivity along the stream, both in the water and streamside portion.

1628 Many populations of Puget Sound salmon move from the ocean through channelized streams,

1629 traversing heavily urbanized areas prior to reaching spawning grounds. Salmon must pass through

1630 a wide spectrum of development from the urban core (e.g., downtown Seattle) where streams are

1631 often channelized, either above or below ground, through areas with small lots and high urban

1632 density, into suburban creeks where larger lots allow for more protection of the riparian

1633 1634 1635 1636 1637 1638	it is cri throug improv connec stages.	tem, and finally to rural lots with lower levels of development and better habitat. Therefore, tical that the urban environment maintain and enhance the ability of salmon to survive h these disturbed areas. With changes in urban infrastructure, there may be opportunity to ve functions in the urban environment. In these urban settings, it is critical to maintain ctivity through properly sized culverts such that fish can pass through at all relevant life A landscape analysis can help identify existing connections that should be protected as well
1639 1640 1641	and sta	as where connectivity can be restored. Combined with standards for low impact development ate-of-the-art stormwater management, this kind of approach is practical and may result in e outcomes for salmon and other aquatic species.
1642	Recom	mendations for urban riparian ecosystems:
1643 1644 1645 1646 1647	1. 2.	Delineate the RMZ in urban areas as described above. This is where the historical riparian functions would have occurred and may be used to identify areas for restoration. Consider current conditions when reviewing regulations with the ultimate goal of maintaining remaining functions through regulations and improving functions through voluntary restoration.
1648	3.	Maintaining and enhancing connectivity laterally along the stream is critical. Prioritize in-
1649 1650 1651	4.	stream connectivity and connectivity of riparian vegetation along the stream. Areas closer to the stream provide the greatest conservation benefit and should be prioritized for replanting or restoration.
1652 1653	5.	Adopt a stormwater design manual equivalent to Ecology's most current version of "Stormwater Management Manual for Western Washington" or "Stormwater Management
1654 1655 1656		Manual for Eastern Washington." The minimum requirements of these Ecology manuals for new and redevelopment should be used, including the flow control and treatment standards.
1657 1658 1659	6.	Use the Low Impact Development (LID) approach and techniques to better manage stormwater for new development, redevelopment and retrofit projects. This includes: limit land clearing, retain and, where necessary, restore native vegetation and soils, minimize site
1660 1661 1662		disturbance and development footprints, limit impervious surfaces through use of permeable pavement or other techniques, create graded swales and rain gardens to disperse and infiltrate stormwater runoff on site, and utilize rainwater catchment for
1663		landscaping irrigation.
1664 1665	7	http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/wq/stormwater/municipal/index.html Protect riparian functions that remain, especially in places that are relatively high
1666	7.	functioning; implement actions that enhance degraded functions:
1667		a. Plant trees and native shrubs, especially along the stream edge.
1668		b. Avoid operating equipment and disturbing soil near the stream.
1669		c. Avoid using chemicals (fertilizers, herbicides) within the RMZ.
1670	8.	When replacing or removing existing infrastructure within a SPTH of a stream
1671		a. Begin by mapping the SPTH such that there is an understanding of where
1672		restoration would be best for improving riparian functions.
1673		b. Consider daylighting streams, improving connectivity through culvert replacement.
1674		c. Shift development away from streams.
1675		d. Enhance the riparian area closest to the stream with native vegetation.

- 1676 e. Consider limiting access or concentrating access such that soil compaction is limited 1677 to viewing or access areas.
- 1678 f. Avoid operating equipment and disturbing soil to avoid erosion or loss of vegetation 1679 near the stream. 1680
 - g. Avoid use of chemicals (fertilizers, pesticides) within the riparian zone.

3.11 MANAGING WATERSHEDS 1681

1682 In the remainder of this chapter, we highlight key elements of watershed management that are 1683 important to protecting functions of aquatic systems. Many of these approaches are non-regulatory 1684 and will complement regulatory efforts undertaken by jurisdictions. A watershed can be defined as 1685 an area of land where all of the water that falls on it ultimately drains off to a common outlet. 1686 WDFW recognizes that protecting and restoring the riparian ecosystem alone will not necessarily 1687 ensure that the functions and values of the aquatic systems are maintained due to the influence 1688 from the watershed. As described in Chapter 8 of Volume 1, land use activities in a watershed can 1689 negatively impact the stream system even when the riparian ecosystem is relatively undisturbed. 1690 "Watershed management" is a land management approach that seeks to minimize upland land uses 1691 that can negatively affect the aquatic system (streams, wetlands and groundwater) in that

- 1692 watershed.
- 1693 Local jurisdictions have been managing land use—with special provisions for riparian areas—for a 1694 quarter century under the GMA. Shoreline areas have been managed for nearly half a century under
- 1695 SMA. The importance of watersheds and their management is not a new concept, and we recognize
- 1696 that many communities have existing watershed-scale plans to recover salmon, manage growth,
- 1697 address water pollution and water resources, provide for wildlife habitat, and connectivity of
- 1698 landscape and aquatic systems. Below we provide a brief summary of recent science and
- 1699 overarching watershed management recommendations in support of the aquatic ecosystem. We
- 1700 also provide a few examples of watershed planning tools available to communities.
- 1701 Fully functional riparian ecosystems, in combination with targeted watersheds protections provide
- 1702 significant benefits to humans. These benefits, often described in terms of ecosystem goods and
- 1703 services, include provisioning services such as food and water; regulating services such as
- 1704 decreasing flood flows; supporting services such as nutrient cycling, sediment and pollutant
- 1705 filtering, and carbon sequestration; and cultural services such as recreational, spiritual, and other
- 1706 nonmaterial benefits. These services provide real but often unquantified economic benefits to
- 1707 individuals and society; benefits that largely go unnoticed until they are lacking.

3.11.1 Scientific Foundation for Watershed Management 1708

Key concepts from Volume 1 that form the foundation for this section are summarized below: 1709

1710 *Watershed processes* are defined as the dynamic physical and chemical interactions that • 1711 form and maintain the landscape and ecosystems on a scale of watershed to small basins. 1712 Watershed processes include the movement of water, wood, sediment, organic matter and 1713 nutrients.

- Connectivity is a key watershed attribute affecting the functionality of a watershed (how watersheds work). Watershed are strongly organized by the downhill movement of water, sediment and wood, and so rivers commonly display systematic patterns in the downstream direction. They also display systematic cross-stream flow or horizontal patterns between the stream channel and its adjacent floodplain; and to a less visible but still significant degree in the vertical dimension as well, particularly the interaction of shallow groundwater (hyporheic) flow with streamflow.
- 1721 Watershed connectivity is primarily related to maintaining these flows. Protected riparian • areas are generally successful at maintaining connectivity in the longitudinal dimension 1722 although the consequences of "limited" interruptions in stream network connectivity (e.g., 1723 1724 for example by road crossings not designed to accommodate passage of fish, sediment and 1725 wood) remain an important management issue. Protection of the riparian area zone of 1726 influence (beginning at the CMZ edge) also serves to maintain connectivity in the lateral and 1727 horizontal direction at least in areas without levees or extensive floodplain development. 1728 We recognize the multiple services that floodplains provide including the maintenance of 1729 connectivity and rely on local governments' and state agencies' regulatory as well as non-1730 regulatory mechanism to provide for their conservation.
- Longitudinal and lateral connectivity can be enhanced by restoring hydrology on flood suppressed (i.e., dammed) rivers and by increasing the amount of water retained in rivers
 after water diversions and withdrawals, thereby increasing habitat and species diversity.
 Restoring links between surface and groundwater flow enhances vertical connectivity and
 biotic communities associated with the hyporheic zone.
- Watershed processes interact with riparian areas to create and maintain instream habitat.
 The nature and intensity of these processes are strongly influenced by prevailing (and past)
 watershed land uses.
- *Riparian areas* are disproportionately important to watershed function and to the needs of terrestrial and aquatic species; maintaining ecosystem processes within riparian areas is an especially important part of watershed management, as is maintaining connectivity of riparian ecosystems across the watershed.
- *Hydrology* is directly linked to conditions within the watershed. The character and extent of vegetative cover will greatly mediate the effects of topography, climate, and geology on the movement of runoff. While human activities can dramatically affect the movement of water, these effects can be minimized through careful watershed planning and implementation of low impact development.
- *Cumulative effects*: Small streams typically empty into progressively larger streams throughout a stream network. Thus, the negative effects of upstream disturbances (e.g., routing of stormwater and inputs of fine sediments or pollutants) tends to be multiplied in the downstream direction. Watershed management requires understanding this (mostly) one-way flow of materials and energy in order to protect aquatic systems and associated riparian areas.
- Pollution avoidance: Pollutants from upland portions of the watershed make their way to
 streams via overland flow or drainage systems that route stormwater directly to stream
 channels. Reducing instream pollution requires actions across the watershed such as low

- impact development practices and RMZs that can help provide the pollution removalfunction.
- 1759 • Watershed change and complexity: Watersheds are in a constant state of change as they 1760 respond to disturbances (natural and human-caused) such as floods and droughts, 1761 landslides, fire, disease and development. Watershed conditions are the outcome of a 1762 complex variety of interacting physical, chemical and biological processes that take place 1763 within seconds (e.g., landslide) and over thousands of years (e.g., forest succession, rock 1764 weathering/erosion), as well as processes that occur at spatial scales ranging from 1765 microscopic to global. Maintaining the ability of a watershed to adjust to disturbances is 1766 important.
- Disturbance: Fluvial disturbances create, maintain and destroy habitat that allow species to
 complete their life histories. If future watershed conditions do not allow for these types of
 changes to occur over time then populations of aquatic organisms may not persist.
- Adaptive, ecosystem-based management is crucial for maintaining ecosystem services (e.g., salmon populations) because those services depend on maintaining the complex interplay among watershed component and processes. Given uncertainty about exactly how to manage for these conditions, especially in a changing climate we strongly encourage an adaptive approach to watershed management.

1775 3.11.2 Watershed-Scale Recommendations to Protect Aquatic Systems

1776 To achieve desired ecosystem goods and services—including clean water, flood control, and healthy

1777 fisheries—watershed managers should focus on influencing the watershed processes that act upon

1778 water, wood, sediment, nutrients, vegetation, and pollutants at the site and watershed scale. This

- 1779 section focuses on watershed-scale management.
- 1780 *Restore and Protect Watershed Processes*: In general, efforts to improve watershed conditions
- 1781 should first focus on protecting and restoring the watershed *processes* that create, maintain and
- 1782 destroy habitat. The natural frequencies, magnitudes, and durations of natural disturbances (flood
- and fire being the most common) need to be better understood and then maintained to the greatest
- extent that surrounding land uses can tolerate—habitats have not only spatial but also temporal
- dimensions to their creation and support, and they cannot retain their functions if they remainstatic.
- 1787 *Manage Land for Stormwater:* Stormwater runoff can change the timing, quality, and quantity of

1788 water provided to the stream. Land use changes should individually and cumulatively

- 1789 avoid/minimize changes to surface water flows. Protection and restoration efforts should focus on
- 1790 attenuating peak flows and reducing pollutants, which are typically accomplished by maximizing
- 1791 infiltration. Primary tools available to local governments include land use designations/zoning
- 1792 code, stormwater regulations. See <u>City of Redmond Watershed Management Plan</u>.
- 1793 *Manage Land for Stream Temperatures.* As noted in Chapter 4, Volume 1, increases in water
- temperature can result from reduction of riparian vegetation cover, decreased streamflow, and
- 1795 simplification of stream channels (e.g., increased width-to-depth ratio and reduced hyporheic and
- 1796 groundwater exchange). These modifications are often the consequence of land use activities such
- 1797 as riparian vegetation removal, water diversions, unmanaged livestock grazing, and stream

1798 channelization associated with roads, levees, and other forms of human development. Maintaining a

- stream thermal regime is best accomplished by taking a watershed approach and prioritizing
- 1800 thermally sensitive reaches for protection and restoration.
- 1801 *Restore and Protect Connectivity:* Manage watersheds to avoid creating interruptions in all aspects 1802 of connectivity: longitudinal (e.g., dams, road crossings), lateral (e.g., levees and roads/buildings that cutoff riparian areas and floodplains from their stream), and vertical (water withdrawals, 1803 1804 reductions of floodplains). This is especially important for species that are highly mobile and 1805 require a variety of habitat types (such as salmon, although it is also important for amphibians, 1806 birds, and mammals) across large areas. Restoration efforts that correct existing barriers to 1807 movement of water, wood, sediment, and species (e.g., removing blocking culverts, setting back 1808 levees) is a high priority restoration action with proven benefits for salmon. Connectivity in the 1809 form of near or complete contiguous RMZs is important to water quality. For example, some models
- 1810 suggest that 80-90% shading along a given stream reach or a range of stream order is necessary to
- 1811 protect stream temperatures.
- 1812 *Support Fish and Wildlife*: Management of watersheds must include an appreciation for the way that
- 1813 biota (plants and animals) support ecosystem function. The importance of large wood to stream
- 1814 structure and salmonid habitat, the role of root strength in mediating bank erosion are commonly
- 1815 understood. Less well appreciated is the role returning salmon in providing nutrients to the
- 1816 watershed, or the role of beavers in protecting against flooding, or erosion.
- 1817 *Plan for Climate Change:* Protection of riparian ecosystems is one of the most useful responses a
- 1818 local jurisdiction can make to help ameliorate the impacts of climate change to freshwater systems.
- 1819 Impending changes to aquatic systems as a result of climate change increases risk to species
- 1820 already threatened by human activities. The warming effects of climate change on rivers and
- 1821 streams threaten to drastically reduce fish distribution and viability throughout the Pacific
- 1822 Northwest. Expected increased rainfall intensity is expected to cause streams to become wider,
- 1823 necessitating larger culverts to pass fish. WDFW, in collaboration with the University of
- 1824 Washington's Climate Impacts Group, has created an online tool that estimates how much a stream
- 1825 channel width will increase due to climate change in the years 2040 and 2080.
- 1826 *Conduct Monitoring and Adaptive Management:* Monitoring and adaptive management are
- 1827 important elements of both riparian area and watershed management. Managing a watershed to
- 1828 achieve particular outcomes is difficult because 1) watersheds are complex and managing them
- 1829 includes uncertainty related to measuring and achieving No Net Loss of ecosystem functions, 2) the
- 1830 risk of management error could further jeopardize imperiled species like salmon, 3) in the face of
- 1831 climate change and as we further develop areas to accommodate growth, we put more stress on the
- 1832 system that both increases the likelihood of not achieving our goals and increasing uncertainty
- about how to provide No Net Loss , and 4) climate change will increase the challenge of meeting No
- 1834 Net Loss of ecosystem function.
- 1835 3.11.3 Tools and Key References for Assessing Current Watershed Conditions
- 1836 WDFW's High Resolution Change Detection (HRCD) is a spatial dataset that characterizes changes1837 in land cover. This tool allows jurisdictions to evaluate how watersheds are changing at a sub-

- 1838 parcel scale over 2- to 3-year intervals beginning in 2006. Jurisdictions can use HRCD to evaluate
- 1839 the effectiveness of their efforts to steer growth towards portions of the watershed that are most
- 1840 suitable for growth. HRCD provides a tool that spans jurisdictions, making it useful for evaluating
- 1841 effectiveness of various approaches across many jurisdictions. This dataset is currently available
- 1842 throughout the entire Puget Sound basin and in select Eastern Washington watersheds. HRCD data
- 1843 is available at <u>www.pshrcd.com</u>.
- 1844 Ecology's Puget Sound Watershed Characterization is a Puget Sound-wide tool that compares areas
- 1845 based on their suitability and value for restoration and protection. This tool informs two
- 1846 fundamental questions: 1) where on the landscape should protection and restoration be focused
- 1847 first, and 2) what types of activities and actions (i.e., restoration, protection, conservation, or
- 1848 development) are most appropriate to that place. With insights gained by this tool, decision-makers
- 1849 can incorporate information regarding watershed processes to improve plans (e.g., comprehensive
- 1850 plans, subarea plans, critical area ordinances, stormwater plans) and conservation efforts (e.g., in-
- 1851 lieu fee programs, open space tax credits, open space land acquisitions).
- 1852 WDFW's <u>Priority Habitats and Species</u> program has several resources of interest to watershed
- 1853 planners. In addition to this two-volume document on riparian ecosystems, readers will find useful
- 1854 ideas in Land Use Planning for Salmon, Steelhead and Trout: A land use planner's guide to salmonid
- 1855 *habitat protection and recovery* (Knight, 2009) and *Landscape Planning for Washington's Wildlife*:
- 1856 *Managing for Biodiversity in Developing Areas* (WDFW, 2009). To address connectivity issues,
- 1857 watershed planning efforts are encouraged to prioritize conservation efforts within PHS
- 1858 "Biodiversity Areas and Corridors"—a type of Priority Habitat.
- 1859 Since 2004, the *Pacific Northwest Aquatic Monitoring Partnership* has been a collaborative effort
- 1860 among West Coast federal, state, and tribal agencies to coordinate monitoring activities and
- 1861 develop common monitoring approaches. This partnership provides best practices, mapping tools,
- 1862 and protocols, and serves as a voluntary clearinghouse for a wide variety of monitoring projects.
- 1863 Since 2009, Ecology's *Watershed Health Monitoring Project* has been monitoring sites throughout
- 1864 the state to assess watershed health. This project's protocols can be adapted by jurisdictions and
- scaled to watersheds of various sizes (with help from Ecology, if requested). Data is stored in the
- 1866 *Environmental Information Management database*—a resource that is also available at no cost to
- 1867 local jurisdictions. This sophisticated database allows users to input and retrieve data via the web,
- 1868 reliably store it, and make it available for analysis. Quality assurance/quality control measures
- 1869 ensure data put into the database are of high quality.
- 1870 In 2016, the Washington Department of Commerce published *Building Cities in the Rain* (Ballash,
- 1871 2016) to help communities improve watersheds while redeveloping and revitalizing urban areas.
- 1872 The guidance describes an optional three-step process for prioritizing watersheds for stormwater
- 1873 retrofits in urban areas.
- 1874 Commerce's *Puget Sound Mapping Project* uses an interactive map to help users develop insights
- 1875 about how current and expected development patterns might affect the region's environmental
- 1876 health. The tool is designed to help decision makers consider information from the aforementioned
- 1877 *Puget Sound Watershed Characterization* when making decisions regarding development projects,
- 1878 urban growth boundaries, and compensatory mitigation.

1879 CHAPTER 4. RESTORING RIPARIAN ECOSYSTEMS AND PROTECTING 1880 THROUGH VOLUNTARY STEWARDSHIP

1881 4.1 INTRODUCTION

1882 This chapter provides guidance to cities, counties, and conservation partners to promote protection 1883 of riparian areas through voluntary approaches and restoration. The Voluntary Stewardship 1884 Program (VSP) is a new approach for riparian protection on agricultural lands and we provide 1885 recommendations that may be useful to Conservation Districts and others engaged in the VSP 1886 process. We also provide information on stream restoration opportunities. Based on current trends, 1887 habitat restoration actions will be required to recover federally listed salmon to healthy and 1888 harvestable levels. While our guidance is not exhaustive, we provide high-level guidance to 1889 encourage salmon restoration where possible.

1890 4.2 RESTORATION ACTIONS

1891 Although this section focuses on salmon restoration, restoring riparian areas to emulate historical 1892 conditions benefits many species in Washington. To recover salmon, we must protect the existing 1893 riparian and watershed function, while seeking opportunities to restore lost function through time. 1894 We provide the following information to assist the restoration community in understanding what is 1895 important to restore. Many watersheds in Washington have salmon recovery restoration goals that 1896 can be obtained from regional Salmon Recovery Boards or Lead Entities for Salmon Recovery. Lead 1897 Entities and Salmon Recovery Boards are in every region of the state, including those areas without 1898 anadromous fish (https://www.rco.wa.gov/salmon recovery/regions/regional orgs.shtml).

1899 4.2.1 Developing a Restoration Strategy

Aquatic restoration strategies, created collaboratively with local citizens or local governments,
 typically start with a clear set of goals and objectives. The selection of appropriate restoration
 strategies is informed by the political, social, and ecological context of the watershed, and bounded
 by the extent of opportunities and constraints. At a watershed scale, restoration efforts should
 focus first on projects that offer the greatest potential for success. The <u>Stream Habitat Restoration</u>
 <u>Guidelines</u> (2012) suggest the following prioritization of stream habitat restoration strategies:

- 19061. Protect habitat. Protect areas with healthy, high-quality habitat (strongholds, refugia, and1907key sub-watersheds) to prevent further degradation. Secure, expand, and link protected1908areas.
- Connect habitat. Connect and provide access to isolated habitat, including instream, off channel, and estuarine habitat made inaccessible by culverts, levees, or other man-made
 obstructions.
- *Restore habitat-forming processes*. Employ land use recovery and watershed restoration
 techniques to restore processes that create, maintain, and connect habitats, including
 restoration of sediment dynamics, large wood dynamics, flow regimes, adequately sized

- healthy riparian zones, floodplain connectivity, water quality, and channel evolutionary
 processes. Employ a combination of passive and active restoration techniques, as necessary.
- Create or enhance habitat. Modify or create stream habitat by such measures as installing
 instream structures, reconfiguring channel planform, cross-section or profile, or
 constructing a new side channel.
- We provide multiple technical guidance documents to help implement riparian restoration projectsas part of Aquatic Habitat Guidelines that can be found at
- 1922 <u>http://wdfw.wa.gov/conservation/habitat/planning/ahg/</u>. They include:
- 1923 <u>2014 Marine Shoreline Design Guidelines</u>
- 1924 <u>2016 Your Marine Waterfront</u>
- 1925 <u>2013 Water Crossing Design Guidelines</u>
- 1926 <u>2012 Stream Habitat Restoration Guidelines (SHRG)</u>
- 1927 <u>2002 Integrated Streambank Protection Guidelines (ISPG)</u>
- 1928 <u>2010 Protecting Nearshore Habitat and Functions in Puget Sound</u>
- 1929 2009 Land Use Planning for Salmon, Steelhead and Trout: A land use planner's guide to
 1930 salmonid habitat protection and recovery
- 1931 <u>2000 Draft Fishway Guidelines For Washington State</u>
- 1932 <u>2000 Draft Fish Protection Screen Guidelines for Washington State</u>
- 1933 4.3 IMPLEMENTING RIPARIAN STRATEGIES THROUGH INCENTIVES
- 1934 There are several types of conservation incentives available to individuals and local governments:
- 1935 *Financial assistance*: grant programs that provide funding for conservation actions
- 1936 *Tax adjustment*: tax reductions for landowners undertaking conservation actions
- *Technical assistance:* advice or hand-on help for landowners on conservation tools or techniques
- 1939 *Recognition*: promotion of landowners who undertake conservation actions
- 1940 4.3.1 *Financial Incentives*
- 1941 There are grant funds available for riparian habitat conservation and restoration projects on public
- 1942 and private lands through the Recreation and Conservation Office and Salmon Recovery Funding
- Board. To access these funds contact the Recreation and Conservation Office. Grant programsinclude:
- 1945 Aquatic Lands Enhancement Account (ALEA)
- Washington Wildlife and Recreation Program (WWRP; Riparian Protection, Critical Habitat, Natural Areas, and Urban Wildlife Habitat Categories)
- 1948 Salmon Recovery Funding Board (SRFB)
- Estuary and Salmon Restoration Program (ESRP)—a program of WDFW
- 1950 Land and Water Conservation Fund (LWCF)
- 1951• Puget Sound Acquisition and Restoration (PSAR)

- To learn more about these grant programs and eligibility requirements, go to <u>www.rco.wa.gov/</u>
 grants/habitat grants.shtml.
- 1954 Local land trusts can also help land owners conserve habitat, often leveraging funds from
- 1955 foundations and other non-governmental sources; see <u>www.walandtrusts.org</u> for a county-by-
- 1956 county list of land trusts.
- 1957 For agricultural operators, local conservation districts and the Washington State Conservation
- 1958 Commission can provide technical assistance to find an approach that works for the farmer and
- 1959 improves riparian ecosystem function. Technical assistance may also be available from the Natural
- 1960 Resources Conservation Service (NRCS), WDFW, and Washington State University Extension.
- 1961 Technical assistance for timber landowners may be available from the DNR's Forest Stewardship
- 1962 Program.
- 1963 Agricultural property owners can take advantage of a host of financial incentives described below
- 1964 to expand and maintain riparian functions within the Riparian Management Zone. Contact your
- 1965 local conservation district or the Recreation and Conservation Office.
- Conservation Reserve Enhancement Program—CREP is the most successful riparian buffer
 program in Washington (over 630 miles and 11,400 acres of buffers planted)
- Environmental Quality Incentives Program (EQIP) and Conservation Stewardship Program
 (CSP)
- 1970 State Acres for Wildlife Enhancement (SAFE)
- 1971• Regional Conservation Partnership Program
- 1972 Agricultural Conservation Easement Program (ACEP)
- Agricultural Land Easements (ALE)
- 1974 American Farm Trust Farmland Protection Program
- Washington Wildlife and Recreation Program Farmland category (RCO)
- 1976 Timber landowners also have a variety of conservation incentive programs available:
- Forestry Riparian Easement (DNR)
- 1978 Rivers and Habitat Open Space Program (DNR)
- Healthy Forests Reserve Program (HFRP)
- 1980 Family Forest Fish Passage Program (DNR)
- Forest Legacy (USFS)
- Washington Wildlife and Recreation Program Forestland category (RCO)
- 1983 4.3.2 Tax Reduction Incentives
- Landowners can receive a substantial tax reduction by converting land into "open space" status.
 Lands with riparian areas often qualify for this incentive; see your county assessor and local
 planning department for details.
- 1987 4.3.3 *Technical Assistance*
- Local governments and individual land owners who want to improve habitat can request land useadvice from a variety of sources, including:

- WDFW Regional Habitat and District Wildlife Biologists. Go to <u>http://arcg.is/1SgsHqk</u> to
 find yours.
- Salmon recovery Lead Entities or Regional Fisheries Enhancement Groups
- 1993 Tribal natural resource departments

1994 4.4 VOLUNTARY STEWARDSHIP PROGRAM

1995The Voluntary Stewardship Program (VSP), RCW 36.70A.705 provides counties with an alternative1996approach from traditional development regulations to protect and enhance critical areas where1997agricultural activities are conducted, while maintaining and improving the long-term viability of1998agriculture. The program promotes agriculture and environmental stewardship through a1999voluntary collaborative planning process with local agricultural operators. It builds on existing2000state and federal programs, allowing counties the ability to leverage resources from previous work2001plans to successfully reach program goals.

2002 The State Conservation Commission administers the program with guidance from a statewide 2003 advisory committee. Twenty-seven counties in Washington have chosen to participate in the program (Figure 4-1). Funding is provided for the counties to develop incentive-based strategies 2004 2005 and local guidelines for watershed stewardship. Funding for the incentives depend largely on federal sources such as the U.S. Department of Agriculture. Watershed workgroups in each county 2006 2007 comprised of farmers, tribes, and local environmental groups and government agencies, develop 2008 watershed work plans with goals and measurable benchmarks to determine progress and success 2009 of the program over time. Counties, together with agricultural landowners, develop individual 2010 stewardship plans that implement the county work plan, including best management practices 2011 specific to their property. The stewardship plans aim at protecting critical areas while maintaining



Figure 4-1. Washington State Conservation Commission Voluntary Stewardship County Participation map. Blue shaded counties are participating in the Voluntary Stewardship Program.

- 2012 the viability of the landowner's agricultural operation. The VSP applies to all areas where
- 2013 agricultural activities are conducted and not just designated agricultural resource lands.
- 2014 Counties not participating in the VSP are required to protect critical areas, following the traditional
- 2015 approach of using development regulations. If a VSP county develops a work plan that is not
- 2016 approved, or the work plan's goals and benchmarks have not been met as determined by the
- 2017 Conservation Commission, or the county has not received adequate funding, it will be required to
- 2018 adopt standard (non-VSP) development regulations to protect critical areas in areas used for
- 2019 agricultural activities (RCW 36.70A.735).
- 2020 Local groups must create work plans that include benchmarks for the protection and enhancement
- 2021 of critical areas that at the end of 10 years will result in enhancement of critical area functions
- 2022 through voluntary and incentive-based actions. In addition, the work plan must establish baseline
- 2023 monitoring for the effects on critical areas and agriculture relevant to the protection and
- 2024 enhancement benchmarks developed for the watershed. There must also be periodic evaluations,
- 2025 adaptive management and a written report of status at the end of each biennium (RCW
- 2026 36.70A.720). Critical area protection works in conjunction with efforts to maintain and enhance
- 2027 agricultural viability in each participating county. For more information, please visit
- 2028 <u>http://scc.wa.gov/vsp/</u>.
- 2029 4.4.1 VSP Goals and Benchmarks
- Volume 1 extensively explains the importance of riparian areas. Due to the importance of
 protecting the functions and values of these areas, WDFW recommends that counties participating
 in VSP have riparian specific protection and enhancement goals, benchmarks, monitoring and
- 2033 adaptive management actions outlined in their work plans.
- Under VSP, *protection* means to maintain ecological function at the 2011 levels; *enhancement*means to improve above 2011 levels. Restoration is not a term used as part of VSP. We use the term *restoration* to refer to non-VSP voluntary actions. *Goals*, in VSP, are high-level statements of intent. *Benchmarks* are the specific activity or outcome that will be used to judge progress; benchmarks
 are tied directly to the high-level goals. WDFW also recommends identifying *performance metrics*
- that will measure the benchmark and a description of the monitoring method employed to
- 2040 determine if an adaptive management action is necessary. We also recommend describing what
- 2041 action will be taken if the monitoring demonstrates that the benchmark is not met.
- 2042 Suggested VSP *protection* goals:

2044

2045

2046

2047

2048

2049

- 2043 1. Maintain existing native vegetation along rivers and streams to at least 2011 levels...
 - a. *For forested regions of Washington*: ... to at least one Site-Potential Tree Height (SPTH) measured from the outer edge of the CMZ (if present).
 - b. *For places within the Columbia Plateau Ecoregion:* ... to at least the width that provides the desired level of sediment and other pollutant removal but no less than the width of the potential vegetation height; in all cases measured from the outer edge of the CMZ (if present).
- 2050 2. Maintain existing floodplain processes that allows natural disturbance from periodic floods.

2051	3.	Maintain livestock management measures that reduce livestock access to riparian areas to
2052		at least 2011 levels.
2053	4.	Ensure that agricultural activities do not intensify within 1 SPTH of riparian ecosystem from
2054		that found in 2011
2055	5.	Maintain culverts to ensure fish connectivity upstream and downstream for fish
2056	6.	Maintain functional fish screens on instream withdrawal structures
2057	7.	Maintain all pervious surfaces/uncompacted soils and unditched/undrained areas to at
2058		least 2011 levels
2059		a. For forested regions of Washington: within one SPTH measured from the outer
2060		edge of the CMZ (if present).
2061		b. For places within the Columbia Plateau Ecoregion: to at least the width that
2062		provides the desired level of sediment and other pollutant removal but no less than
2063		the width of the potential vegetation height; in all cases measured from the outer
2064		edge of the CMZ (if present).
2065	Sugges	sted VSP <i>enhancement</i> goals:
2066	1.	Improve quality of vegetation through the removal of invasive species and the planting of
2067		native riparian vegetation, with preference given to vegetation that provides needed
2068		ecosystem functions (e.g., shade, large wood, pollution removal)
2069		a. <i>For forested regions of Washington</i> : within one SPTH measured from the outer
2070		edge of the CMZ (if present).
2071		b. For places within the Columbia Plateau Ecoregion: to at least the width that
2072		provides the desired level of sediment and other pollutant removal but no less than
2073		the width of the potential vegetation height; in all cases measured from the outer
2074		edge of the CMZ (if present).
2075	2.	Enhance riparian areas with a mix of native vegetation that will provide habitat for a
2076		diversity of species and multiple riparian functions (e.g., streambank stability, shade, wood
2077		recruitment, organic litter input, and pollutant removal). The specific mix of vegetation will
2078		vary by ecoregion and local needs, but will likely include conifers, grasses, and herbaceous
2079		plants.
2080	3.	Increase off channel habitat and improve natural flow regimes by removing dikes or levees
2081		and restoring access to the floodplain.
2082	4.	In areas of incised channels, reintroduce beaver or construct beaver dam surrogates to
2083		restore water table elevation and riparian vegetation.
2084	5.	Remove reed canary grass through increased management.
2085	6.	Increase large wood in streams and rivers to improve habitat for salmon and resident trout
2086		species.
2087		Evaluate and implement, when feasible, low-till or no-till farming practices.
2088	8.	Increase connectivity through removal of non-fish passing culverts with adequately sized
2089	-	culverts.
2090	9.	Increase the acreage of riparian areas from which livestock have been excluded through
2091		increased fencing.
2092	10	. Reduce soil erosion through increased vegetation, exclusion of any soil compacting
2093		activities, and upland soil management techniques where applicable

2094

a. For forested regions of Washington: ... within one SPTH measured from the outer 2095 edge of the CMZ (if present). 2096 b. For places within the Columbia Plateau Ecoregion: ... to at least the width that 2097 provides the desired level of sediment and other pollutant removal but no less than 2098 the width of the potential vegetation height; in all cases measured from the outer 2099 edge of the CMZ (if present). 11. Remove ditching and drainage tiles that cause surface runoff to bypass riparian areas 2100 2101 12. Consider replacing sheet and rill irrigation systems due to their tendency to exacerbate 2102 erosion problems. 2103 13. Increase efficiency of water use. 2104 14. Improve management of pastures (e.g., manure management) within floodplains 2105 15. Treat agricultural wastewater. 2106 In addition to setting goals and benchmarks, VSP requires monitoring and adaptive management to 2107 maintain and enhance critical areas, including riparian ecosystems. Monitoring under VSP does not 2108 occur at the parcel level, rather, VSP requires the workgroup to monitor at the watershed or sub-2109 watershed scale. Key elements of the monitoring program: 2110 1. Establish a durable system to track and report goals, benchmarks, performance metrics, and 2111 agricultural activities. 2. Develop implementation and effectiveness monitoring programs and then monitor on a 2-2112 year and 5-year basis as required under VSP. Establish a process to review/update this 2113 system over time. (Refer to Chapter 5 for more information.) 2114 2115 3. Establish "triggers" and actions to take when triggered through the adaptive management 2116 process. Establish a process to review/update these triggers and actions. 2117 To assist counties, we have included Appendix 3: Voluntary Stewardship Program Adaptive 2118 Management Matrix as a template for clearly connecting goals, benchmarks, performance metrics, 2119 monitoring and adaptive management. VSP counties currently use this matrix as a framework to 2120 identify specific elements of an adaptive management plan. We have also included an example from 2121 Chelan County. We discuss monitoring more fully in Chapter 5. 2122 Under VSP, the Conservation Districts largely provide technical assistance to ensure that individual 2123 stewardship plans contribute to the goals and benchmarks of the county. The riparian section of the 2124 individual stewardship plans should include elements such as: 2125 1. Designating the following as priority areas for protection or enhancement: 2126 a. For forested regions of Washington: ... the area within one SPTH measured from the 2127 outer edge of the CMZ (if present). b. For places within the Columbia Plateau Ecoregion: ... the area within the width that 2128 2129 provides the desired level of sediment and other pollutant removal but no less than 2130 the width of the potential vegetation height; in all cases measured from the outer 2131 edge of the CMZ (if present). 2. Identifying the location and extent of non-native vegetation, pervious/semi-pervious 2132 2133 surfaces, and pollution-generating areas/activities within the riparian area.

2134	3.	Identifying the location and extent of instream structures (e.g., bank armoring, culverts,
2135		water diversions).
2136	4.	Identifying practices that increase the quality and quantity of riparian vegetation to
2137		improve riparian function. For example, identify the location of fencing and the acreage of
2138		fenced off riparian areas.
2139	5.	Identifying practices to improve water quality, reduce erosion or control fine sediments;
2140		map locations when possible.
2141	6.	Identifying practices to enhance use of the riparian area by terrestrial wildlife and birds,
2142		map locations when possible.
2143	7.	Identifying practices to enhance salmon habitat along and within the stream or river; map
2144		locations when possible.
2145	8.	Identifying watershed benchmarks and performance metrics that are applicable at the farm
2146		scale and that farm's "fair share" (e.g., based on acreage or stream length) of what is needed
2147		for the watershed to reliably achieve its benchmarks and performance metrics)

2148 CHAPTER 5. IMPROVING PROTECTION THROUGH MONITORING 2149 AND ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT

2150 5.1 INTRODUCTION

2151 As mentioned in Chapter 1, all cities and counties are currently protecting critical areas, including 2152 the riparian ecosystem, through a variety of regulatory and non-regulatory mechanisms. The 2153 challenge now is to understand how well those mechanisms meet their intent of protecting 2154 ecosystem functions and values. Government regulation is one part of a multi-component system of 2155 ensuring functional ecosystems that includes acquisitions, conservation easements, voluntary 2156 incentives, and restoration. We will focus this chapter on monitoring actions relative to critical area 2157 regulation. This chapter was written in collaboration with the Department of Commerce and relies 2158 heavily on the Department of Commerce's update of the Critical Areas Ordinance Handbook (see 2159 (https://www.ezview.wa.gov/site/alias 1949/library draft documents/36886/draft documents. 2160 <u>aspx</u>).

Riparian ecosystems make up between 10-18% of the terrestrial landscape in the state and
commonly intersect private property. Improving how we deliver riparian protection, with

- 2163 increased transparency and fairness, clarity of regulations, and better ecological outcomes, can
- 2164 have a positive impact on communities throughout the state. Monitoring, in this context, is part of
- 2165 the overall goal of improving outcomes for communities and for the ecosystems whose values and
- 2166 functions we are charged with protecting. Counties' efforts to protect and monitor critical areas like
- 2167 riparian ecosystems are being supported by regional approaches to reach the same end. For
- 2168 example, the Puget Sound Partnership uses vital signs of ecosystem health and recovery to
- 2169 adaptively manage near- and long-term restoration actions. One of the vital signs indicators
- 2170 developed by the Partnership is riparian forest cover in Puget Sound. The process for protection
- 2171 and monitoring we describe here support these larger-scale efforts. Linking local and regional
- efforts should provide powerful information on our collective efforts to maintain and protect the
- 2173 riparian ecosystem.

Thus, we focus on monitoring to answer questions about the implementation and effectiveness of actions that could lead to increased protection of riparian ecosystems through improved policy,

2176 technical assistance, and permit processes. Monitoring becomes increasingly important as

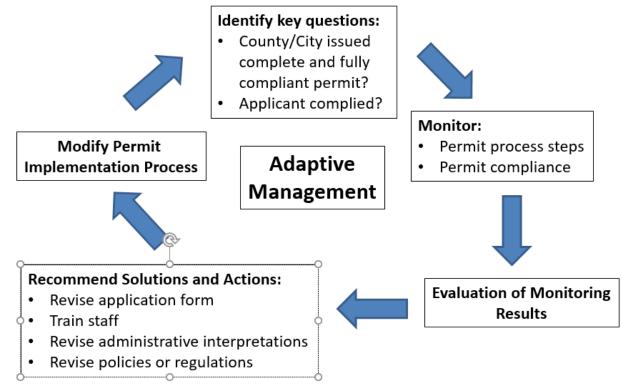
- 2177 uncertainty about outcomes increases. For instance, if we do not know the ecological impacts of a
- 2178 particular policy choice and the outcome is important to the community, then we should monitor
- 2179 the ecological outcomes associated with that choice. In this chapter, we will focus on monitoring to
- 2180 inform adaptive management, which is the process by which we learn, improve and address
- 2181 uncertainty and risk.

2182 5.2 GOALS OF MONITORING

The goals of a monitoring and adaptive management program described here are increased
fairness, transparency, accountability and improved ecological outcomes from regulations for

Riparian Ecosystems, Volume 2: Management RecommendationsPublic Review Draft May 2018Chapter 5: Improving Protection through Monitoring and Adaptive Management

- 2185 critical areas protection. We encourage local governments to institute two types of monitoring:
- 2186 implementation and effectiveness, starting with implementation. Implementation monitoring
- 2187 tracks whether application requirements are being applied consistent with the regulations and
- allows a local government to track the execution of the permitting system and to produce regular status reports for the public to review. It also tracks compliance with the regulations (i.e., did the
- 2199 status reports for the public to review. It also tracks compliance with the regulations (i.e., did the 2190 permit holder do what the permit required) and thus provides accountability to the public and
- 2190 applicants when they see that all applicants are being treated fairly and consistently. Finally,
- 2192 implementation monitoring can also include tracking the number of unpermitted activities.
- 2193 Tracking unpermitted activities is relatively expensive and should probably be considered only in
- 2194 in areas with some history of this type of activity.



2195Figure 5-1. A depiction of the conceptual framework of the adaptive management process for improved2196permitting via implementation of monitoring.

- 2197 Effectiveness monitoring determines if the ecological outcomes, consistent with the permit, are
- 2198 met. The development of effectiveness monitoring programs logically follows development of
- 2199 implementation monitoring programs. This is because effectiveness is best measured when permit
- 2200 programs are implemented correctly and actions on the ground comply with county codes.
- 2201 Effectiveness monitoring of poorly implemented permits or good permits with poor compliance can
- lead to inefficient use of monitoring funds and irrelevant adaptive management responses.
- Adopting an adaptive management program allows local government to respond to implementation
- 2204 and ultimately effectiveness monitoring results by changing approaches for protecting and
- 2205 managing critical areas, and to redirect resources as warranted by new information. A willingness

Riparian Ecosystems, Volume 2: Management RecommendationsPublic Review Draft May 2018Chapter 5: Improving Protection through Monitoring and Adaptive Management

- to make improvements to address issues identified through this process is critical to the idea ofadaptive management.
- 2208 5.3 Types of Monitoring
- 2209 There are three levels of monitoring discussed in this chapter:
- Permit implementation monitoring asks if the local government issues permits that comport with regulations/policy, and if are permit conditions are written in a clear and easily understood way. These questions reflect on the local government's ability to issue clear, concise guidance to permittee consistent with the law. Implementation also includes permit compliance monitoring that asks if the applicant complied with each permit requirement.
 Compliance monitoring usually takes place very soon after permitted work has been completed.
- 2217 *Effectiveness monitoring* typically asks questions about how permit provision are working • 2218 relative to expectations about how they should work. For example, are permit conditions that are expected to provide full riparian function (e.g., shade, bank stability) actually 2219 2220 providing shade to the stream and evidence that banks are being protected? Another 2221 variant of effectiveness monitoring refers to asking implementation monitoring questions 2222 over long periods of time, for example are RMZ tree counts in year 1 and 5 post construction 2223 the same or nearly the same as counts immediately after construction; or is the garage 2224 footprint in 2020 the same as the garage permitted in 2010.
- Validation monitoring asks questions related to how critical area management affects
 species (e.g., salmon). Validation monitoring, which is commonly referred to as research,
 may be beyond the means of most local governments. Moreover, validation monitoring
 often involves questions that must be address regionally (for example throughout an entire
 watershed or across many watersheds) as opposed to implementation and effectiveness
 which are most often tied to a local jurisdictions regulatory processes issued at the site
 scale.
- 2232 While providing methods for monitoring are beyond the scope of the document, WDFW provides
- 2233 technical assistance in setting up these types of programs. Moreover, Puget Sound Partnership,
- 2234 particularly its Puget Sound Ecosystem Monitoring Program (PSMEP), is helping to develop
- standard sampling protocols that may also aid interested counties in the Puget Sound region.

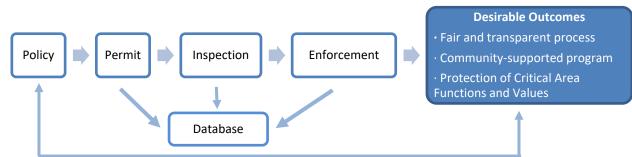
Monitoring does not have to be complicated. Simply choosing to monitor permit implementation can provide key information for permit process improvement.

2236 5.4 MONITORING IMPLEMENTATION AND EFFECTIVENESS

- 2237 Monitoring does not have to be complicated. We suggest starting with permit implementation and
- 2238 compliance because it can provide key information for permit process improvement (Figure 5-2).
- 2239 Even in cases where you cannot monitor all steps in Figure 5-2, we have found that monitoring any

Riparian Ecosystems, Volume 2: Management RecommendationsPublic Review Draft May 2018Chapter 5: Improving Protection through Monitoring and Adaptive Management

- step—linking policy to permits, permits to inspections, and inspections to enforcement—can help
- begin the process of evaluating implementation and effectiveness of local government authority.
- 2242 Because this requires little or no fieldwork, the easiest and least expensive step to monitor is the
- 2243 link between policy and permit, that is, are local government policies being faithfully and clearly
- transmitted into permit provisions that can be easily understood? We recommend that some
- implementation monitoring become part of all local regulatory programs, even if it only on a
- relatively small, random subset of permits. A database for storing information on each step (i.e., a
- 2247 permit tracking system) is a critical tool for creating a complete system of accountability.



- Figure 5-2. One system of permit accountability that includes implementation monitoring of the internal permit
- 2249 process, inspection for permit compliance, a database from which to judge outcomes, and a feedback loop 2250 connecting outcomes with policy intent.

Process Steps	Key study questions to evaluate permit implementation	Proposed metrics
Application	Was adequate information gathered from the applicant? Did the local government provide timely and necessary technical assistance to the applicant?	Number and percent of complete applications. i.e., include all information necessary to issue a permit.
		Number and percent by type of applications missing information
Permit	Do permit provisions follow the local government code?	Number and percent of permit provisions by type consistent with code.
Permit	Do permit provision identify intent of protection and how it can be accomplished? Provision examples: area of tree retention, distance of structure from stream, clearing, grading, or stormwater provisions, replanting requirements, maximum extent of impervious surface.	Number and percent of (complete) permits (i.e., include all provisions that enable a permittee to be fully compliant with the permit.)
		Number, percent, and type of missing provision/information
Permit (variance)	If a variance was granted, is the reason for the variance clearly stated?	Percent of variances by type justified by code or policy
		Percent of permits with variances by type.
Permit (mitigation)	If compensatory mitigation was required, were the unavoidable impacts clearly identified\quantified? Was the rational clearly stated?	Number and percent of permits by type with unavoidable impacts
		Percent of permits by type with quantified mitigation requirements
Compliance	Post-Construction Visit: Did the applicant comply with the permit? This requires field measurements of some or all of the provisions in the permit. For riparian ecosystems, key provisions to inspect: retention of trees, replanting, structure distances from stream, area of impervious surface, and implementation of stormwater provisions.	Number and percent by type of provision that were out of compliance.
Enforcement	Are enforcement actions necessary to meet permit provisions and/or the regulations?	Number and percent by type of permit enforcement actions.

2251 Table 5-1. Implementation monitoring key questions during the Critical Areas permit review process.

2252 5.5 USING LAND COVER CHANGE TO UNDERSTAND EFFECTIVENESS OF REGULATORY

2253 PROTECTIONS

Effectiveness monitoring can help answer the question: are current rules/regulations adequately
protecting the riparian ecosystem? One new innovative way to inform regulatory effectiveness is
through the use of land cover change detection program. Land cover describes the type and amount
of vegetation, roads, buildings, etc., that are occurring on the landscape. For instance, through aerial
photography, we can see that part of any town is covered in buildings, roads, trees, lawns and other
landscape features like riparian vegetation. By comparing aerial photographs over time, we can
quantify change and attribute change to specific causes, for example, forestry, development, road

- building, etc. The use of aerial photography is not new, but with increasing technical capabilities,
- jurisdictions have the opportunity to automate and create land cover change analysis more cheaplythan ever before.
- 2264 High Resolution Change Detections (HRCD) is a tool to that can be used to explore how well a 2265 jurisdiction is implementing land use regulations and informing the goal of achieving No Net Loss of 2266 riparian ecosystem functions. Assuming that riparian ecosystems lie within one Site-Potential Tree 2267 Height (SPTH at age 200 years) of the active channel, then certain changes (e.g., from vegetation to impervious surface) land cover within one SPTH are indicators of changes to riparian ecosystem 2268 2269 functions and values. Results from land cover change analysis show jurisdictions where critical area 2270 regulations may be poorly or improperly implemented. Jurisdiction-wide interpretation of land 2271 cover change analysis can lead to a better understanding of how and why regulations may be 2272 ineffective at protecting the riparian area. For instance, the loss of riparian habitat may be due to 2273 unclear permit provisions, permit provisions inappropriate for site-specific circumstances, poor 2274 enforcement of existing code, or natural causes. Many of these reasons for loss of riparian habitat 2275 would be identified through implementation monitoring which would precede or go hand-in-hand 2276 with HRCD monitoring. No loss of riparian habitat indicates issuance of clear permit provisions, 2277 outreach and education during pre-site investigations, or effective enforcement. Through targeted 2278 questions of the permitting process and the land cover change analysis, jurisdictions can begin to
- adaptively manage changes to their overall permit system.
- 2280 The following example is from the Department of Commerce's CAO Handbook. Additional examples
- of implementation monitoring can be found in the handbook's Monitoring and Adaptive
- 2282 Management chapter, available at <u>https://www.ezview.wa.gov/site/alias_1949/library_draft_</u>
- 2283 <u>documents/36886/draft_documents.aspx</u>.

2284 5.5.1 Example: Thurston County/WDFW Shoreline Master Program

- In 2015, Thurston County Long Range Planning and Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife
 (WDFW) utilized a National Estuary Program (NEP) grant to quantify shoreline vegetation and land
 cover change and evaluate land use permit compliance within Thurston County's shoreline
 regulatory jurisdiction.
- 1. Reasons for Monitoring
- 2290Thurston County used WDFW's High Resolution Change Detection (HRCD) data to monitor2291compliance and effectiveness within the County's Shoreline Master Program (SMP)2292jurisdiction. This project developed a protocol manual for using HRCD for use by any2293jurisdiction within the Puget Sound region.
- 2294 2. Key Study Questions/Objectives
- 2295The project was designed as a pilot to answer several related sets of questions for both2296Thurston County and WDFW.
- 2297 For Thurston County:
- What land cover change is happening within designated SMP areas? What change is
 happening throughout the Deschutes River watershed (WRIA 13)?

2300 2301 2302 2303 2304		 How does the change known by Thurston County permit records compare with detected changes by the HRCD? What changes, if any, can be made to the land use permits or process that could increase the relevancy or effectiveness in utilizing the HRCD in compliance monitoring?
2305		For WDFW:
2306 2307 2308 2309 2310		 How well can the HRCD detect changes relative to land use permit records? Using Thurston County's SMP area as an example test area, what land cover changes are happening not captured by the HRCD? With the development of a HRCD user manual, can the HRCD be effectively utilized by other entities in the absence of further assistance by WDFW?
2311	3.	Monitoring Program Design
2312 2313		The exercise was designed to quantify the increase in impervious surfaces and decrease in canopy within Thurston County's marine SMP area. The project consisted of five phases:
2314 2315 2316 2317 2318 2319 2320 2321 2322 2323		<i>Phase 1</i> : Initial SMP Change Analysis: WDFW Habitat program staff and Thurston County's long range planning staff intersected the HRCD dataset with Thurston County's SMP area and parcel data for the three time periods of HRCD available (2006 to 2009, 2009 to 2011, and 2011 to 2013) within ArcGIS. With known areas of change found, those locations were compared with land use permit records from Thurston County. The intent was to find locations of observed change via HRCD without any permit record. This was not meant to be a direct means of enforcement, but an initial analysis of undocumented change that could provide a pared-down set of locations for further investigation. This phase would also produce land cover change statistics, including area of change and counts of land cover change events, by SMP designation and parcel.
2324 2325 2326 2327 2328 2329 2330 2331 2332		 Phase 2: Learning What the HRCD Misses: Using the SMP area in Thurston County, WDFW staff manually looked for land cover changes not captured by the HRCD. This was intended to help WDFW understand rates of omission in the HRCD using an area under some developmental pressure with relatively small changes. This was done by manually finding and digitizing changes using the NAIP imagery that were not captured by the HRCD dataset. Phase 3: Developing a Standardized Method for Utilizing the HRCD: A major goal of this project was to develop support materials for others to utilize the HRCD to answer their land use management questions in the absence of in-person WDFW staff assistance. Using the lessons learned in Phase 1 & 2, WDFW and Thurston County cooperated on composing a
2333 2334 2335 2336		manual for a recommended method to applying the HRCD to a specific land use management question. This phase also included the development of a web-based service for users to download the HRCD dataset, detail the methodology of HRCD construction, find contact information, and more. This is located at <u>www.pshrcd.com</u> .
2337 2338 2339		<i>Phase 4</i> : Testing the Manual through Remaining SMP Analysis in WRIA 13: Using only the HRCD dataset and the manual produced in Phase 3, Thurston County planning staff developed an application and utilized the HRCD successfully. For their application, they

- examined the land cover change within the remaining SMP areas within WRIA 13 for thethree periods that HRCD data was available.
- 2342Phase 5: Training and Outreach: With the lessons learned and products derived from Phases23431 through 4 of the project, WDFW and Thurston County staff, working in conjunction with2344the Coastal Training Program, developed a workshop for planning staff with other state2345agencies, local governments, and some non-governmental organizations. WDFW also used2346this opportunity to train internal staff on the benefits, limitations, and uses of HRCD.
- 2347 4. Monitoring Time Frame
- 2348The evaluators analyzed land cover change within Thurston County's SMP area between23492006 and 2013. At the time of the project (2015), three iterations of the HRCD dataset were2350available for analysis for the study area, 2006 to 2009, 2009 to 2011, and 2011 to 2013.2351Permit records were pulled that corresponded to these timeframes.
- 2352 5. Evaluation of Results and Recommendations
- 2353Currently, the only way the County has knowledge of unpermitted activity is through public2354complaints (i.e. neighbor complaining about the construction of something). This is an2355unreliable way to assess compliance. The county found that HRCD data, while not perfect,2356could be used to assess compliance and find unpermitted activity.
- 2357Overall, the data showed that less than half of one percent (0.39%) of the SMP area had2358change identified by HRCD from 2006 to 2013. Approximately two-thirds of this was due to2359canopy loss, with one-third due to new impervious surfaces. The project did not find any2360developments that were out of compliance, though it did find unpermitted events in each of2361the periods (e.g., tree removal).
- 2362The Thurston HRCD project demonstrated the utility of the HRCD in analyzing the patterns2363of land cover change in a specific geographic area of concern. However, Thurston County2364found that measuring compliance with HRCD data was "tedious and difficult" because of the2365capacity of the county's current permit tracking database (AMANDA). In many cases land2366use permits did not include enough information to determine conclusively that a parcel2367with observed change via HRCD was out of compliance or determine that the parcel had a2368permit record during the study's timeframe in question.
- 2369Improvements in methods of permit tracking could improve the capacity to use HRCD data2370in pairing with permitting to track compliance. This result was not entirely unexpected, as
- the HRCD can serve as a starting point and help local governments find otherwise unknown
- 2372 changes, understand patterns, and investigate unexpected changes more closely.
- 2373 Furthermore, the HRCD proved to be a relatively simple dataset to use. With the
- 2374 development of standard application methods, Thurston County was able to complete an
- analysis of their remaining SMP area without any further assistance from WDFW.

2376 5.6 CONCLUSION

- Targeted implementation and effectiveness monitoring are important parts of good government.
 Well-implemented and effective regulations depend in part on citizens' helief that local regulatory.
- 2378 Well-implemented and effective regulations depend in part on citizens' belief that local regulatory

- programs are fair. Communities within a local jurisdiction are more likely to support regulation if
- they understand the ecological importance of protection and if they believe that the government is
- 2381 delivering fair and transparent regulations.
- 2382 Despite advances in science and efforts to improve regulatory processes, we are confronted with
- 2383 climatic change and increasing population pressures in many parts of the state. Our challenge will
- be made easier by tracking our successes and learning from our failures through monitoring and
- adaptive management.

2386 APPENDIX 1: DETERMINING SITE-POTENTIAL TREE HEIGHT

2387 A1.1 DETERMINING SITE-POTENTIAL TREE HEIGHT

- 2388 The easiest way to determine Site-Potential Tree Height for a particular location is through
- 2389 resources on the internet. The Washington Department of Natural Resources provides online
- 2390 interactive maps of site productivity classes for all nonfederal and nontribal forestlands in
- 2391 Washington. To access the map, go to <u>http://www.dnr.wa.gov/</u> and follow these steps:
- 2392 1. Click on "Forestry" box.
- 2393 2. Select "Forest Practices" from menu that appears within Forestry box.
- 2394 3. Click on "Forest Practices Application Review System (FPARS)".
- 2395 4. Click on "Forest Practices Activity Mapping Tool".
- 2396 That will take you to <u>https://fortress.wa.gov/dnr/protectiongis/fpamt/index.html#</u>
- 2397 5. Click on "Map Themes" (upper left corner of map).
- 2398 6. From drop down menu, select "Site Class".
- 2399 7. Zoom into map repeatedly until site class polygons appear (about seven clicks on "+").
- 2400 8. Click on "Legend", near upper left corner of screen.
- 2401 Use the legend to determine the site class of your location. Use Table A1-1 to determine the 2002402 year Site-Potential Tree Height for your location.

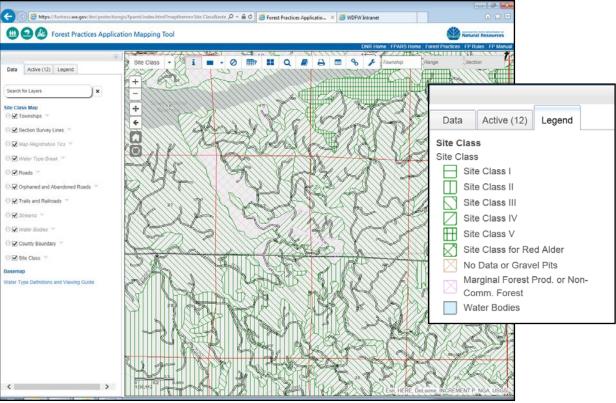


Figure A1-1. Example of interactive on-line site class map, with legend. Black lines are roads. Red lines are section boundaries. <u>https://fortress.wa.gov/dnr/protectiongis/fpamt/index.html#</u>

Riparian Ecosystems, Volume 2: Management Recommendations Appendix 1: Determining Site-Potential Tree Height

2405	Table A1-1. 200-year Site-Potential Tree Heights in feet by site productivity class. Two different estimates give
2406	approximately the same heights.

Site Class	King (1966)	Curtis et al. (1974)
I	276	275
П	225	223
III	185	183
IV	146	145
V	100	99

2407 Another source of information on site productivity that can be used to determine Site-Potential

2408 Tree Height is the Web Soil Survey (WSS) provided by the Natural Resources Conservation Service.

- 2409 To access the map, go to <u>http://websoilsurvey.sc.egov.usda.gov/App/HomePage.htm</u> and follow
- these steps:

2411 1. Click on the green "WSS" button.

- 2412 That will take you to <u>http://websoilsurvey.sc.egov.usda.gov/App/WebSoilSurvey.aspx</u>
- 2413 You can use this site to access NRCS soil survey data.
- 2414 2. Define an area of interest (AOI).
- a. Under "Quick Navigation", click on 'Soil Survey Area".
- b. Select state and county from drop down menus.
- c. Select soil survey dataset with radio button.
- 2418 d. Check "Show Soil Survey Areas Layer in Map"
- e. Click on "Set AOI".
- 2420 3. Click on "Soil Data Explorer" tab (above map).
- 2421 4. If not already selected, click "Suitabilities and Limitations for Use" tab (above map).
- 2422 5. Click on "Vegetative Productivity" in menu on left.
- 2423 6. Click on "Forest Productivity (Tree Site Index)".
- 2424 7. Check "Map", "Table", and "Description of Rating".
- 2425 8. Select tree species from drop-down menu.
- a. In western Washington, select Douglas-fir (King 1966).
- b. In eastern Washington, select Douglas-fir (Cochran 1979) or Ponderosa Pine (Meyer 1961),
- 2428 depending upon dominant tree species at the site.
- 2429 9. Click on "View Rating"
- 2430 You will end up with a map of all of the soils within the AOI. Alphanumeric labels on the map
- are the soil number or soil type. Only colored polygons have a site index "rating" for theselected tree species. Scroll down toward bottom of window to view site indices for each soil
- 2433 type.
- 2434 10. Use map tools (upper left corner of map) to zoom into project area.
- a. Zoom into map repeatedly until soil symbols appear on map.
- 2436 11. To set a new AOI, click on "Area of Interest (AOI)" tab (upper left corner).
- 2437 12. Click on "Clear AOI".
- 2438 13. Repeat steps 2 through 10.

Riparian Ecosystems, Volume 2: Management Recommendations Appendix 1: Determining Site-Potential Tree Height

	gov/App/WebSoilSurvey.aspx	P - C ₩ Web Soil Survey × Soil Properties and Qualities Ecological Site As	ssessment Soil Re	norts
Search	🕙 🔽 Map — Fo	orest Productivity (Tree Site Index): Douglas-fir (King 1	966 (795))	8
uitabilities and Limitations Rating	s 🚳 📴 🔍 🔍			
uilding Site Development				
onstruction Materials			Choire He C	HAR HARD
saster Recovery Planning		The line has and the hold	MAD HAD	Con Metho
and Classifications			Kie Mill Cool	R CTUD
and Management			1 0 -	Stol Had Had
ilitary Operations				
ecreational Development		Chill Male	th) -	
anitary Facilities		New Hall	Con III	1957 /178
egetative Productivity			1 55	
Crop Productivity Index			Had Aber Chip man Atao Chip	
Forest Productivity (Cubic Feet per Ac	cre per Year)		1000	
	ON View Rating			Anticipation of the second sec
View Options Map V Table V Description of V Rating Rating Options V				
View Options Map V Table V Description of V Rating Rating Options C Detailed Des	© @	brest Productivity (Tree Site Index): Douglas-fir (King 19	266 (795)) - Summary	be defined as a second se
View Options Map Table Table Constraining Rating Options Basic Options	© @ Tables - Fo	by Map Unit – Clark County, Washington (WA011)	266 (795)) — Summary	
View Options Map Table Table Description of Rating Rating Options Tree Douglas-fir (795)	Scription King 1966	by Map Unit — Clark County, Washington (WA011) it Map unit name	Rating Ac	By Map Unit C C Cres in AOI Percent of AOI
View Options Map Table Description of Rating Rating Options Tree Douglas-fir (795) Advanced Options	C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	by Map Unit — Clark County, Washington (WA011) it Map unit name	Rating Ac	cres in Percent of
View Options Map Table Table Description of Rating Rating Options Tree Douglas-fir (795) Advanced Options View Description View Description View Description	 C Constraints Scription C Constraints C Constraints<td>by Map Unit — Clark County, Washington (WA011) it Map unit name</td><td>Rating Ac (feet)</td><td>Cres in Percent of AOI AOI</td>	by Map Unit — Clark County, Washington (WA011) it Map unit name	Rating Ac (feet)	Cres in Percent of AOI AOI
View Options Map Table Table Description of Rating Rating Options Tree Douglas-fir (795) Advanced Options View Description Iowa Corn Suitability Rating CSR2 (IA	 C Constraints Scription C Constraints C Constraints<td>by Map Unit — Clark County, Washington (WA011) it Map unit name Aschoff very gravelly loam, 5 to 30 percent slopes</td><td>Rating Ac (feet) 125</td><td>Cres in AOI AOI 51.5 0.0%</td>	by Map Unit — Clark County, Washington (WA011) it Map unit name Aschoff very gravelly loam, 5 to 30 percent slopes	Rating Ac (feet) 125	Cres in AOI AOI 51.5 0.0%
View Options Map Table Table Description of Rating Rating Options Tree Douglas-fir (795) Advanced Options View Description Iowa Corn Suitability Rating CSR2 (IA Range Production (Favorable Year)	scription King 1966 King 1966 X King 206 X King 1966 3 3 4	by Map Unit — Clark County, Washington (WA011) it Map unit name Aschoff very gravelly loam, 5 to 30 percent slopes Aschoff very gravelly loam, 30 to 65 percent slopes	Rating (feet) Ac 125 125	Percent of AOI 51.5 0.0% 290.0 0.1%
View Options Map Table Table Description of Rating Rating Options Tree Duglas-fir (795) Advanced Options View Descriptin towa Corn Suitability Rating CSR2 (IA Range Production (Favorable Year) Range Production (Normal Year)	 C Constraints Scription C Constraints C Constraints<td>by Map Unit — Clark County, Washington (WA011) it Map unit name Aschoff very gravelly loam, 5 to 30 percent slopes Aschoff very gravelly loam, 30 to 65 percent slopes Bonneville stony sandy loam</td><td>Rating (feet) Ac 125 125 125 90</td><td>Percent of AOI Percent of AOI 51.5 0.0% 290.0 0.1% 34.8 0.0%</td>	by Map Unit — Clark County, Washington (WA011) it Map unit name Aschoff very gravelly loam, 5 to 30 percent slopes Aschoff very gravelly loam, 30 to 65 percent slopes Bonneville stony sandy loam	Rating (feet) Ac 125 125 125 90	Percent of AOI Percent of AOI 51.5 0.0% 290.0 0.1% 34.8 0.0%
View Options Map Table Table Description of Rating Options Rating Options Tree Ouglas-fir (795) Advanced Options View Description View Description View Description Range Production (Favorable Year) Range Production (Unfavorable Year) Range Production (Unfavorable Year)		by Map Unit — Clark County, Washington (WA011) t Map unit name Aschoff very gravelly loam, 5 to 30 percent slopes Aschoff very gravelly loam, 30 to 65 percent slopes Bonneville stony sandy loam Dougan very gravelly loam, 30 to 65 percent slopes	Rating (feet) Ac 125 125 90 90	Percent of AOI Percent of AOI 51.5 0.0% 290.0 0.1% 34.8 0.0% 269.8 0.1%
View Options Map Table Description of Rating Rating Options Tree Douglas-fir (795) Advanced Options		by Map Unit — Clark County, Washington (WA011) t Map unit name Aschoff very gravelly loam, 5 to 30 percent slopes Aschoff very gravelly loam, 30 to 65 percent slopes Bonneville stony sandy loam Dougan very gravelly loam, 30 to 65 percent slopes Mossyrock silt loam, 5 to 15 percent slopes	Rating (feet) Ac 125 125 90 90 130 130	Percent of AOI One 51.5 0.0% 290.0 0.1% 34.8 0.0% 269.8 0.1% 71.1 0.0%

2439 2440

Figure A1-2. Example of interactive on-line soil survey map. Alphanumeric symbols denote various soils types,
which are separated by thin black lines on map. The "Rating" column in table below map is the site index for
Douglas-fir.

2443 The "Rating" column in table below soils map is the site index for the selected tree species. In

2444 western Washington, to translate Douglas-fir site index to site productivity class see Table A1-2,

and then use Table A1-1 to determine the 200-year Site-Potential Tree Height for your location. In

2446 eastern Washington, use Table A1.3 for Douglas-fir or Table A1.4 for Ponderosa pine, depending

2447 upon the dominant tree species in the riparian ecosystem. When determining the dominant tree

2448 species in the riparian ecosystem, assess the ecosystem's zone of influence, which is typically the

2449 upland portion of the riparian ecosystem. Use the floodplain, channel migration zone, or classical

riparian zone only when no trees exist in the zone of influence.

Riparian Ecosystems, Volume 2: Management Recommendations Appendix 1: Determining Site-Potential Tree Height

2451Table A1-2. Translation of Douglas-fir site index (King 1966) to site productivity classes. Use Table A1-1 to2452determine 200-year Site-Potential Tree Height for Douglas-fir.

Site Inde	Site Index Range							
Lower Limit	Upper Limit	Site Class						
135	160	I						
115	134	П						
95	114	III						
75	94	IV						
50	74	V						

Table A1-3. Site-potential tree heights in feet by site index for interior (east side) Douglas-fir (Cochran 1979).

2454 Interior Douglas-fir can live for over 300 years, however, diameter growth becomes extremely slow and height

2455 growth practically ceases after age 200 years (Burns and Honkala 1990). Height equations in Cochran (1979)

only valid for stand ages less than 180 to 190 years, depending upon site class. Stand age is total age, which was
 determined by adjusting breast-height age with equation 10 in Thrower and Goudie (1992).

	Height at Age 180
Site Index	to 190 Years
50	88
60	104
70	120
80	135

151

167

182

Table A1-4. Two-hundred year Site-Potential Tree Heights in feet by site index for Ponderosa pine (Meyer 1961).
Stand age is total age.

Site Index	40	50	60	70	80	90	110	110	120	130	140
Height at Age 200 Years (ft)	50	64	80	97	112	128	143	157	172	187	198

2460 A1.2 LITERATURE CITED¹

90

100

110

- Avery, T.E. and H.E. Burkhart. 1994. Forest measurements. McGraw-Hill, New York, NY. (i)
- Bilby, R.E., and J.T. Heffner. 2016. Factors influencing litter delivery to streams. Forest Ecology and
 Management 369:29-37. (i)
- Burns, R.M., and B.H. Honkala (tech. coords.). 1990. Silvics of North America. Agriculture Handbook
 654, volumes 1 and 2. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Washington, DC. (viii)

¹ References are classified according to RCW 34.05.271 (see Volume 1, Appendix 1) denoted by a lower case roman numeral (i – viii) in parentheses at the end of the citation.

2466	Cochran, P.H. 1979. Site index and height growth curves for managed even-aged stands of Douglas-
2467	fir east of the Cascades in Oregon and Washington. Research Paper PNW-251. USDA, Forest
2468	Service, Pacific Northwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, Portland, OR.(viii)
2469 2470	Curtis, R.O., F.R. Herman, and D.J. DeMaris. 1974. Height growth and site index for Douglas-fir in high-elevation forests of the Oregon-Washington Cascades. Forest Science 20:307-316. (i)
2471 2472	DNR. 1997. Final habitat conservation plan. Washington State Department of Natural Resources, Olympia, WA.(v)
2473	DNR 2005. Final forest practices habitat conservation plan. Forest Practices Division, Washington
2474	State Department of Natural Resources, Olympia, WA. (v)
2475	FEMAT. 1993. Forest ecosystem management: An ecological, economic, and social assessment.
2476	Forest Ecosystem Management Assessment Team, United States Department of Agriculture
2477	and United States Department of Interior, Portland, OR. (viii)
2478	Franklin, J.F., and C. Dyrness. 1988. Natural vegetation of Oregon and Washington. Oregon State
2479	University Press, Corvallis, OR. (i)
2480 2481 2482 2483	 Franklin, J.F., and T.A. Spies. 1991. Composition, function, and structure of old-growth Douglas-fir forests. pp. 71-82 in L.F. Ruggerio, K.B. Aubry, A.B. Carey, and M.H. Huff (tech. coords.). Wildlife and vegetation of unmanaged Douglas-fir forests. PNW-GTR-285. USDA Forest Service, Portland, OR. (viii)
2484 2485	Fox, M.J. 2003. Spatial organization, position, and source characteristics of large woody debris in natural systems. Ph.D. Dissertation. University of Washington, Seattle, WA. (i)
2486	Gregory, S.V. 1997. Riparian management in the 21st Century. pp. 69-85 in K.A. Kohm and J.F.
2487	Franklin (eds.). Creating a forestry for the 21st century. Island Press, Washington, DC. (i)
2488	King, J.E. 1966. Site index curves for Douglas-fir in the Pacific Northwest. Weyerhaeuser Forestry
2489	Paper No. 8. Weyerhaeuser Company, Forestry Research Center, Centralia, WA. (viii)
2490	McArdle, R.E., W.H. Meyer, and D. Bruce. 1961. The yield of Douglas-fir in the Pacific Northwest.
2491	Technical Bulletin 201. United States Department of Agriculture, Washington, DC. (viii)
2492	McDade, M.H., F.J. Swanson, W.A. McKee, J.F. Franklin, and J.V. Sickle. 1990. Source distances for
2493	coarse woody debris entering small streams in western Oregon and Washington. Canadian
2494	Journal of Forest Research 20:326-330. (i)
2495 2496 2497	Moore, R.D., D.L. Spittlehouse, and A. Story. 2005. Riparian microclimate and stream temperature response to forest harvesting: a review. Journal of the American Water Resources Association 41:813-834. (i)
2498	Meyer, W.H. 1961. Yield of even-ages stands of Ponderosa pine. Technical Bulletin No. 630. United
2499	States Department of Agriculture, Washington, DC. (viii)
2500 2501	Sedell, J.R., G.H. Reeves, and K.M. Burnett. 1994. Development and evaluations of aquatic conservation strategies. Journal of Forestry 93(4)28-31. (i)
2502	Thrower, J.S., and J.W. Goudie. 1992. Development of height-age and site- index functions for even-
2503	aged interior Douglas-fir in British Columbia. Research Note No. 109. British Columbia
2504	Ministry of Forests, Forest Science Research Branch, Victoria, BC. (viii)
2505	USDA and USDI. 1994. Record of decision for amendments to Forest Service and Bureau of Land
2506	Management planning documents with the range of the northern spotted owl. United States
2507	Department of Agriculture and United States Department of Interior, Washington, DC. (v)
2508	USDA and USDI. 1995. Decision notice/decision record for the interim strategies for managing
2509	anadromous fish-producing watersheds in eastern Oregon and Washington, Idaho, and
2510	portions of California. United States Department of Agriculture and United States
2511	Department of Interior, Washington, DC. (v)

APPENDIX 2: SITE-POTENTIAL TREE HEIGHT HISTOGRAMS BY COUNTY

2514 A2.1 INTRODUCTION

The following graphs show the distribution of 200-year Site-Potential Tree Heights (SPTHs) forriparian areas in each county.

- 2517 The graphs were created by intersecting soil-type polygons from the Natural Resources
- 2518 Conservation Service (NRCS) with rivers and streams in the National Hydrography Dataset (NHD).
- 2519 For the tree species most likely to grow at a site, NRCS provides a site index value based on the
- 2520 most appropriate site index curves (e.g., King (1966) for west side Douglas-fir). A site index value is
- the tree height attained at the index's base age, typically either 50 or 100 years. We extrapolated
- tree heights from the base age to 200 years using the appropriate site index equation (Table A2-1).
- 2523 If a soil-type polygon contained site index values for more than one tree species, then we used the
- species that is expected to grow taller. In the graphs below, "no data" indicates that the soil-type
- 2525 polygon did not provide a site index value. This generally occurs where ecological site conditions
- are unsuitable for trees (e.g., arid sub-regions of the Columbia Plateau), or where current and
- expected future land use was judged by NRCS to never allow trees to become established (e.g.,
- intensive agriculture). Federal and tribal lands are not covered by the standard NRCS soils data.
- 2529 Means, medians, and quartiles of SPTH were calculated using stream miles. Stream miles roughly
- correspond to the amount of riparian area in a county. The mean 200-year SPTH of a county, for
- 2531 instance, was calculated as a stream-length weighted mean. The median represents the 200-year
- 2532 SPTH that is greater than the SPTHs along half the stream miles in a county and less than the SPTHs
- along the other half of stream miles.
- Table A2-1. Site index curves used in calculations of 200-year Site-Potential Tree Heights.

	Side of Cascade	
Tree Species	Crest	Site Index Curve
Douglas-fir		King (1966)
Western Hemlock	West	Wiley (1978)
Western Red Cedar	vvest	Kurucz (1978)
Red Alder		Worthington (1960)
Douglas-fir		Cochran (1979a)
Rocky Mountain Douglas-fir		Monserud (1985)
Western Hemlock		Barnes (1962)
Ponderosa Pine		Meyer (1961)
Western Larch	East	Schmitt et al. (1976)
Grand Fir	EdSL	Cochran (1979b)
Western White Pine		Haig (1932)
Engelmann Spruce		Alexander (1967a)
Lodgepole Pine		Alexander (1967b)
Black Cottonwood		BCFS (1977)

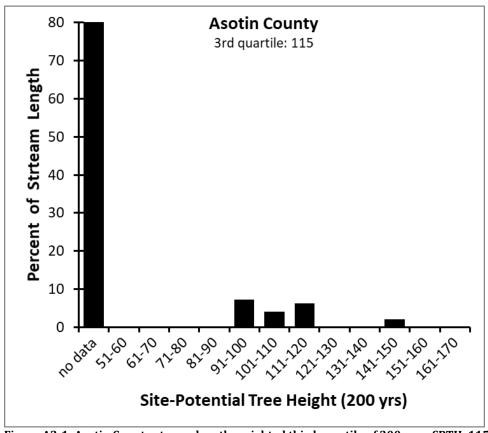
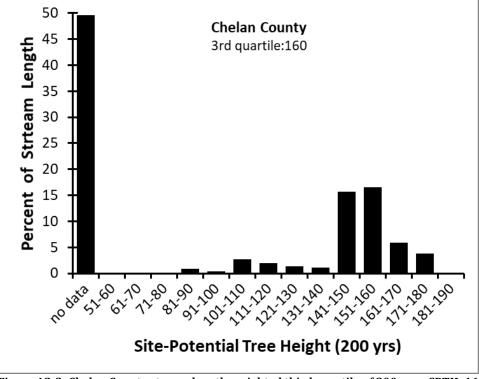
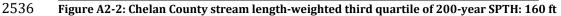
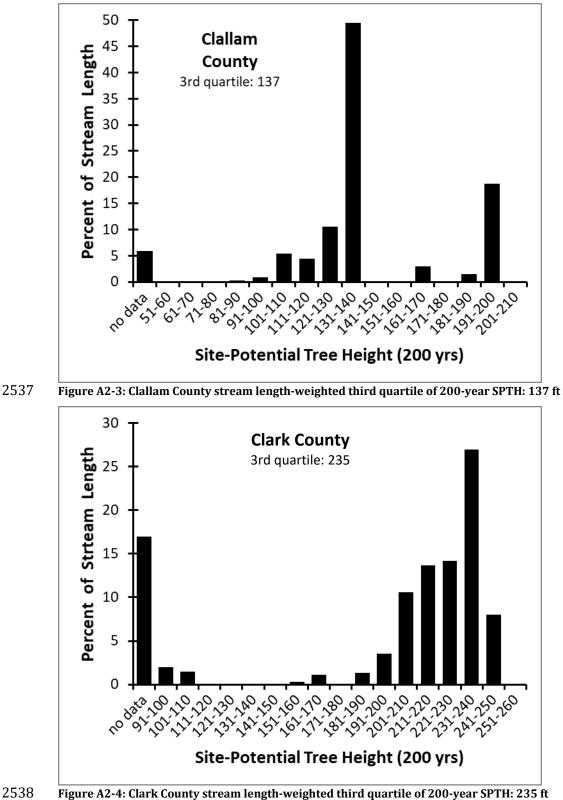




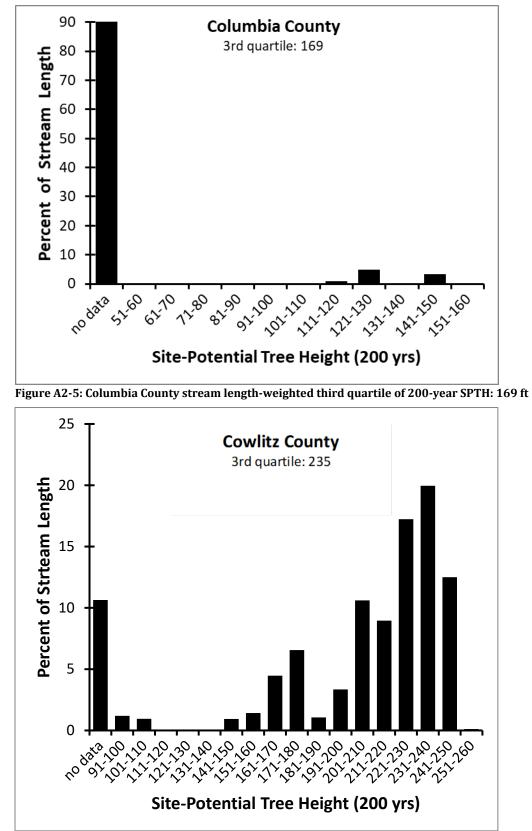
Figure A2-1: Asotin County stream length-weighted third quartile of 200-year SPTH: 115 ft



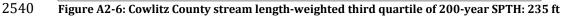


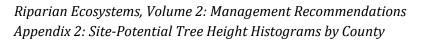


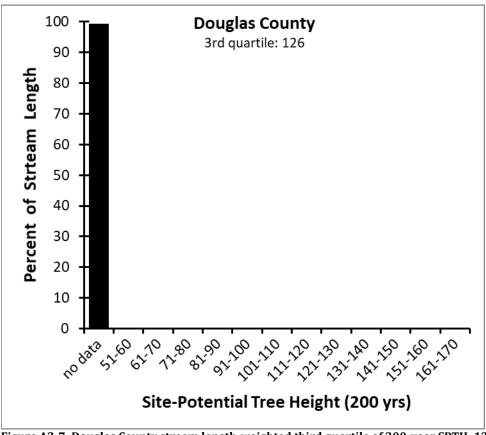


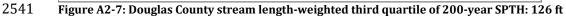


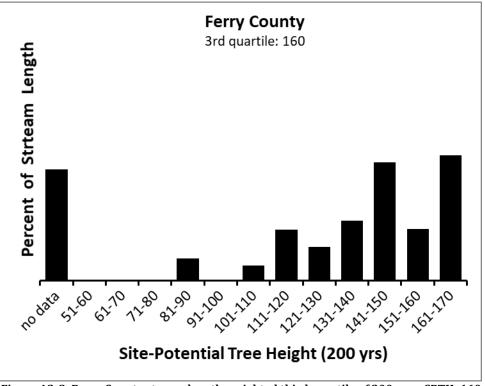
2539

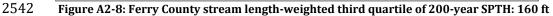


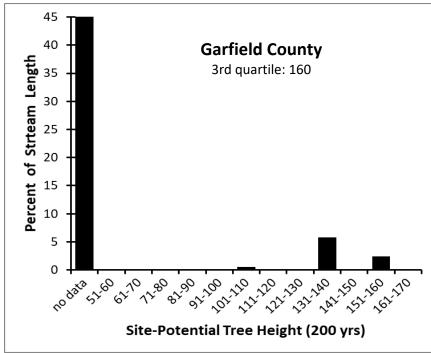


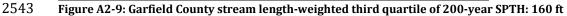


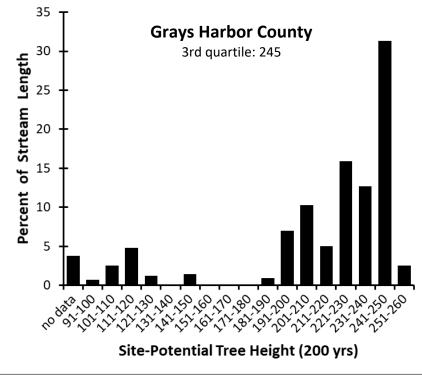


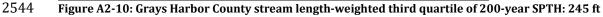


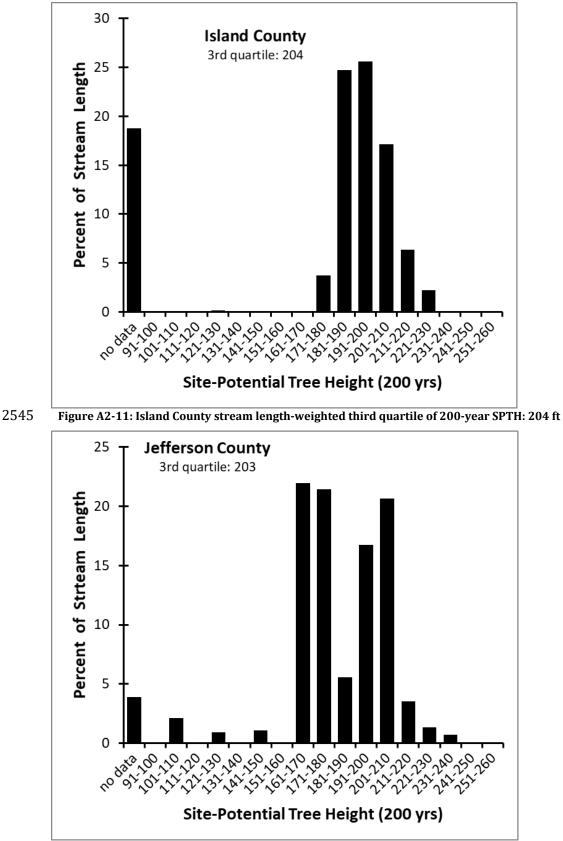


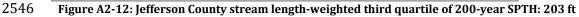












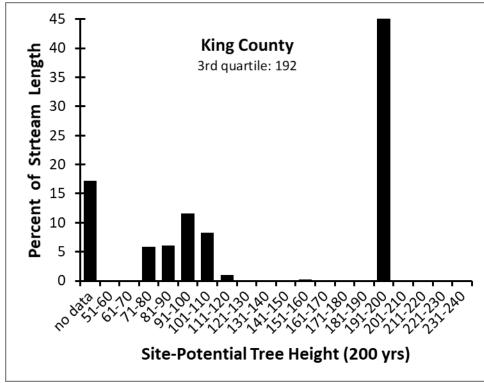


Figure A2-13: King County stream length-weighted third quartile of 200-year SPTH: 192 ft

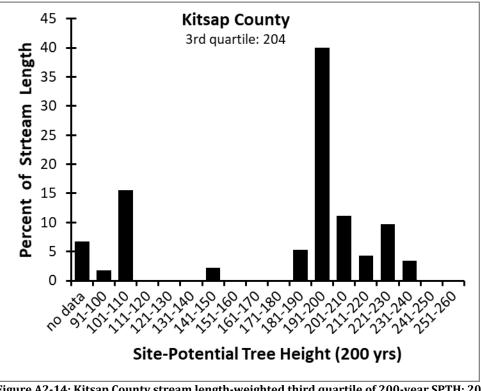




Figure A2-14: Kitsap County stream length-weighted third quartile of 200-year SPTH: 204 ft

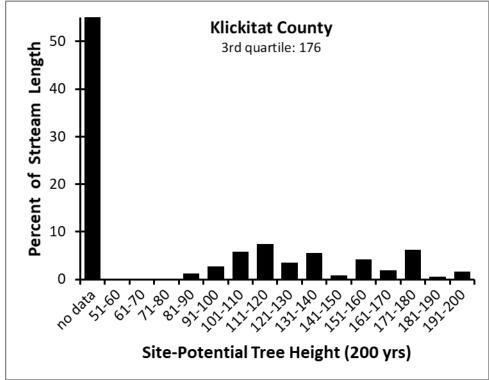


Figure A2-15: Klickitat County stream length-weighted third quartile of 200-year SPTH: 176 ft

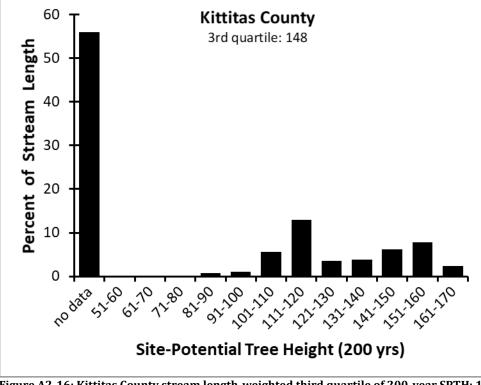




Figure A2-16: Kittitas County stream length-weighted third quartile of 200-year SPTH: 148 ft

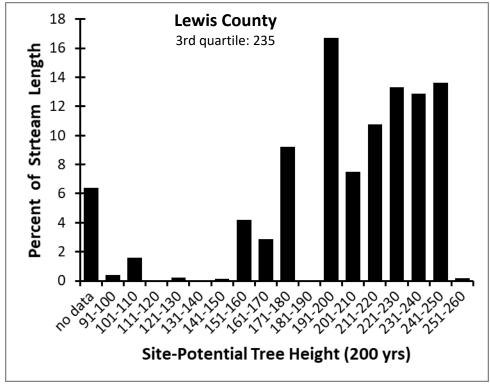
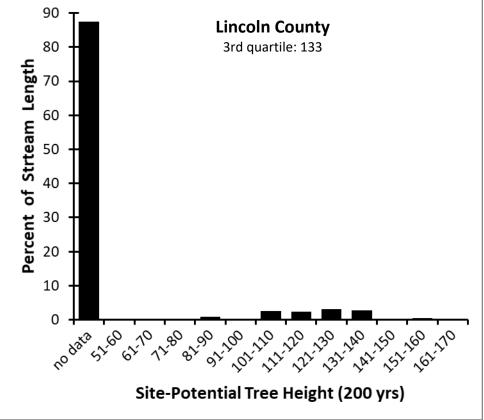
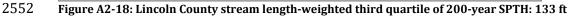
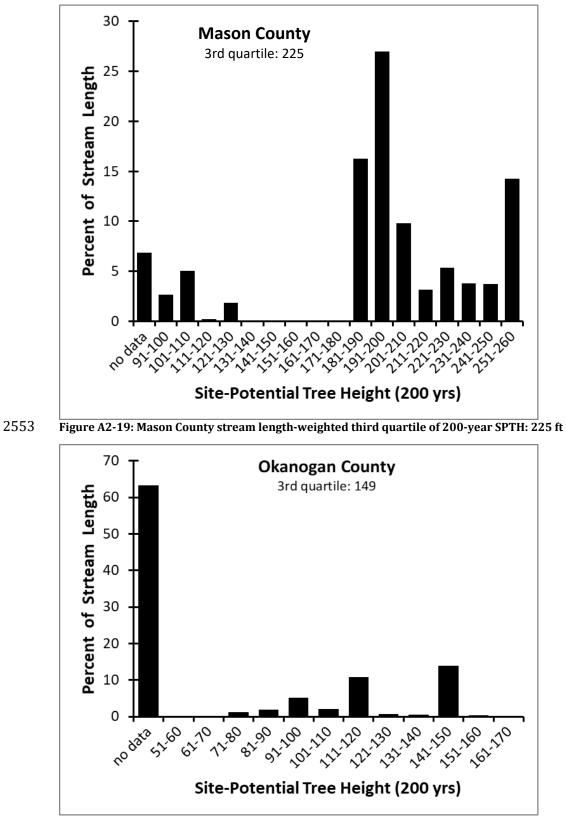
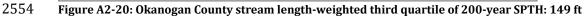


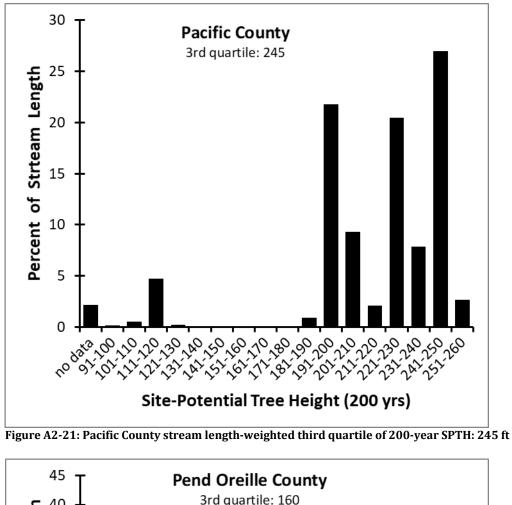
Figure A2-17: Lewis County stream length-weighted third quartile of 200-year SPTH: 235 ft



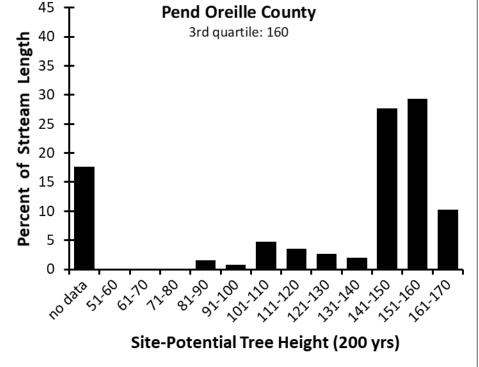








2555





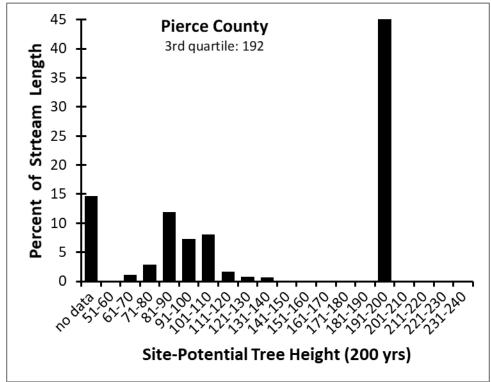
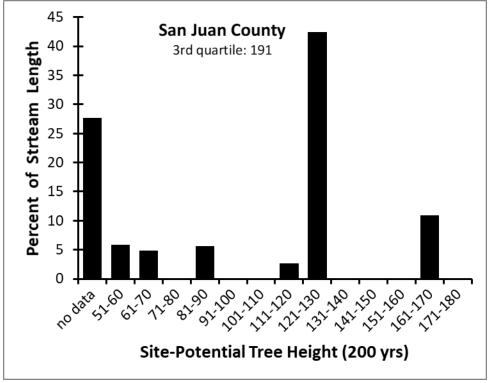
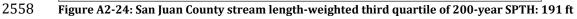
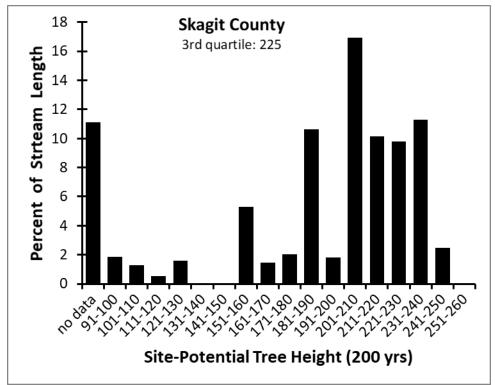


Figure A2-23: Pierce County stream length-weighted third quartile of 200-year SPTH: 192 ft







2559 Figure A2-25: Skagit County stream length-weighted third quartile of 200-year SPTH: 225 ft

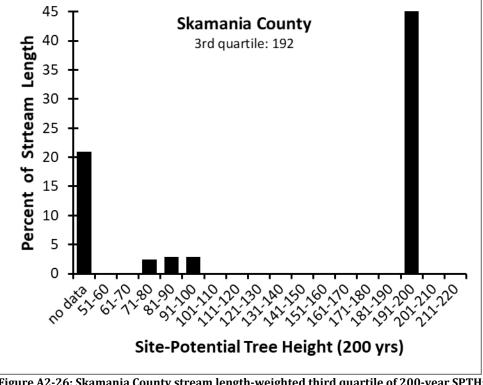




Figure A2-26: Skamania County stream length-weighted third quartile of 200-year SPTH: 192 ft

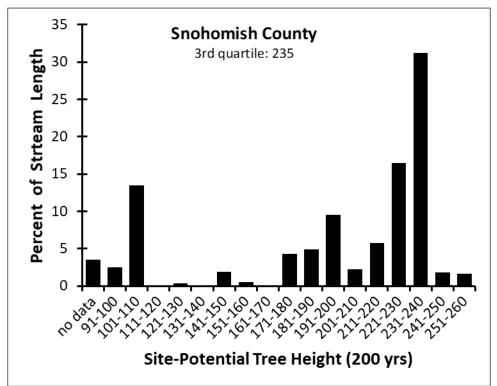


Figure A2-27: Snohomish County stream length-weighted third quartile of 200-year SPTH: 235 ft

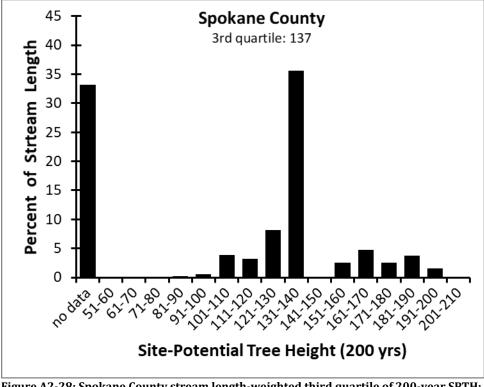




Figure A2-28: Spokane County stream length-weighted third quartile of 200-year SPTH: 137 ft

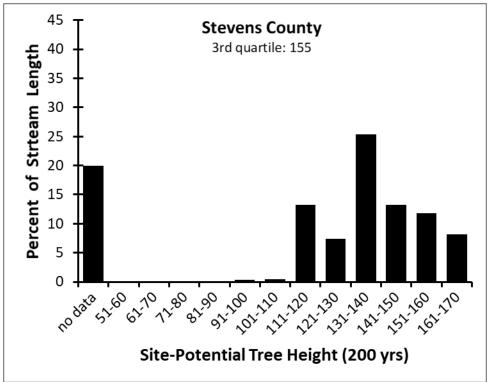
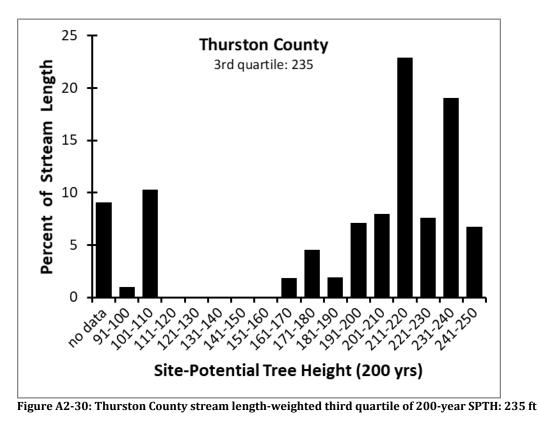
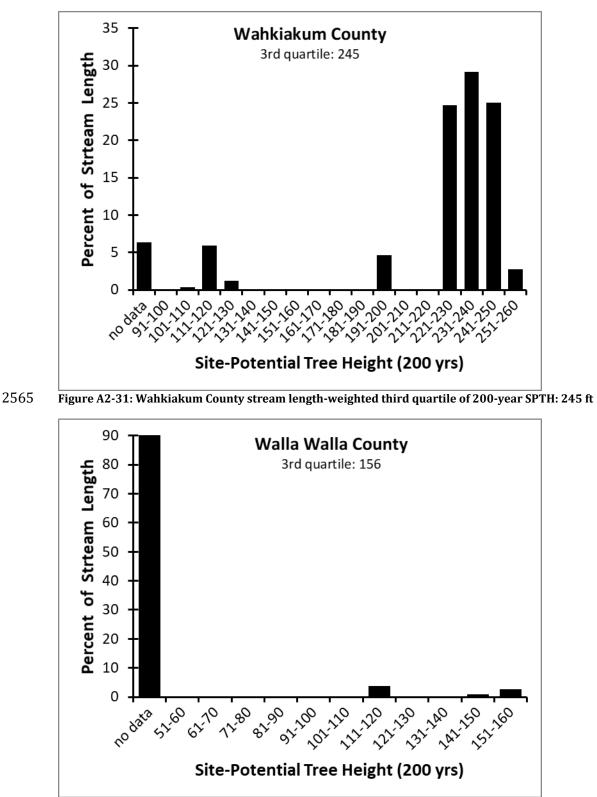
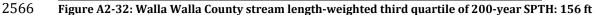


Figure A2-29: Stevens County stream length-weighted third quartile of 200-year SPTH: 155 ft









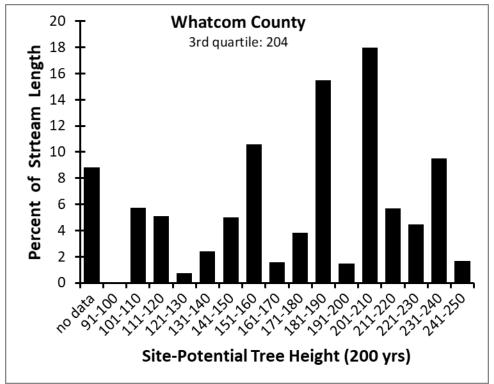
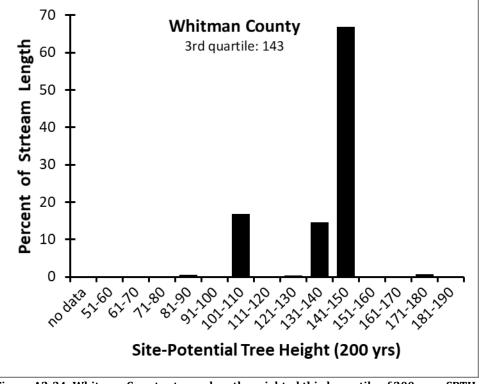
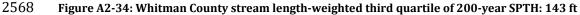


Figure A2-33: Whatcom County stream length-weighted third quartile of 200-year SPTH: 204 ft





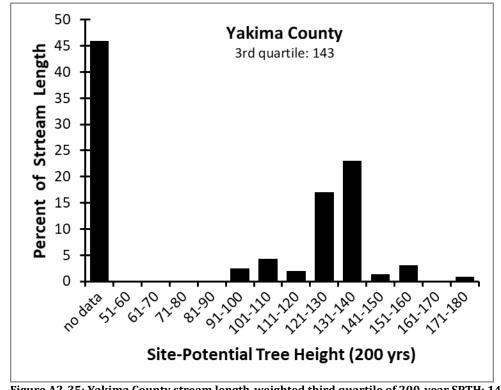


Figure A2-35: Yakima County stream length-weighted third quartile of 200-year SPTH: 143 ft
 2570

Table A2-2: Stream length-weighted third quartile of 200-year SPTH of Counties in Western and Eastern
 Washington text

Counties in Western Washington	3rd Quartile (ft)	Counties in Eastern Washington	3rd Quartile (ft)
Clallam	137	Asotin	115
Clark	235	Chelan	160
Cowlitz	235	Columbia	169
Grays Harbor	245	Douglas	126
Island	204	Ferry	160
Jefferson	203	Garfield	160
King	192	Kittitas	176
Kitsap	204	Klickitat	148
Lewis	235	Lincoln	133
Mason	225	Okanogan	149
Pacific	245	Pend Oreille	160
Pierce	192	Spokane	137
San Juan	191	Stevens	155
Skagit	225	Walla Walla	156
Skamania	192	Whitman	143
Snohomish	235	Yakima	143
Thurston	235	Average	149
Wahkiakum	245		
Whatcom	204		
Average	215		

APPENDIX 3: VOLUNTARY STEWARDSHIP PROGRAM ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT MATRIX

Appendix I. Chelan County Voluntary Stewardship Program (VSP) Adaptive Management Matrix

This adaptive management matrix is provided in three parts: 1) critical area protection benchmarks; 2) voluntary enhancement measures; and 3) agricultural viability aims and outcomes.

	Critical Area Goals	Critical Area Benchmark	Performance Metric	Monitoring Method	Adaptive Management Action Threshold	Adaptive Management Action	Who Monitors	When	Party Responsible for An Action	Funding source for Adaptive Management Action	
tow Ium	High level goal of project. There are just a handful.	Specific environmental conditions desired from project	What will be measured to know if adaptive management objective is achieved	How the performance metric will be measured	Project result that, if achieved, must be addressed with an action	Action that will be taken if threshold is reached (A No Action Alternative is implied as an option for every Objective Listed Below)	Person or organization responsible for adaptive management objective monitoring	When monitoring will occur	Person or organization responsible for implementing adaptive management action including all elements of contracting and fiscal responsibility if threshold is reached.	Organization with funding available t assist agricultural owner	
ritical	Area Protection Benchmar	ks: RCW 36.70A.720 (1) (e) Create me	asurable benchmarks that, wit	thin ten years after the receipt of funding, a	re designed to result in (i) the pro	otection of critical area funct	ions and values		Ē		
r.	CA Goal-I. In areas of critical area intersect with agricultural activities, and at the watershed level: Prevent the degradation of critical area functions and values, due to agricultural activities,	Benchmark-A. In areas of critical area intersect with agricultural activities, and at the watershed level: Protect critical area functions and values through voluntary measures in areas of intersection with agricultural activities across watersheds.	P-1 Area of cover of natural or managed vegetation in areas subject to sheet and rill erosion. P-2 Footprint of agriculture in relation to areas of riparian	M-1 Repeat baseline critical area mapping for each reporting period to determine significant changes in extent, amount, or quality of critical areas intersecting agriculture identified similar to Appendices A and B and Table 7.	5% net reduced critical areas in areas of intersect due to agricultural activities. (% double the mapping error rate)	Evaluate if changed mapping or aerial interpretation is due to quality of mapping data or due to on-the-ground loss of critical area due to agricultural activities in areas of intersect.	CCNRD Type A.	Туре 2	Chelan County	See budget	
	existing as of July 22, 2011 including: •Geologically hazardous areas •Fish and wildlife habitat conservation areas (e.g., streams, wildlife corridors, etc.) •Wetlands •Frequently flooded areas •Critical aquifer recharge areas		areas of riparian vegetation. P-3 Footprint of agriculture in relation to areas of wetland habitat. P-4 Continued application of critical area regulations for designated flood hazard areas incorporated into work plan. P-5 Continued application of groundwater quality critical area regulations for designated critical	vegetation. P-3 Footprint of agriculture in relation to areas of wetland habitat. P-4 Continued application of critical area regulations for designated flood hazard areas incorporated into work plan. P-5 Continued application of groundwater quality critical area regulations	M-2 Cumulative percent of acreage of conservation practices in areas of intersect by basin based on direct and indirect VSP participation, using Tracking Tool. Identify changes with and without enhancement projects that have been implemented.	10% net decrease in direct participation by acreage in areas of intersect with agriculture in existence as of 2011. Participation is measured per Benchmark I below. 10% net decrease in percent of acres of indirect participation in areas of intersect with agriculture in existence as of 2011. Indirect participation is measured per Benchmark I below.	Seek willing landowners in areas of intersect to reestablish or add new conservation practices.	CCNRD: Type B	Туре 1	Chelan County	See budget
			incorporated into work plan.	M-3 Percent of acres of agricultural activities with direct participation in conservation practices related to intersecting critical areas is documented using self-certification (e.g. checklist in Appendix H), or phone, mail, or online surveys.	10% net reduction of conservation practices in areas of intersect.	Seek willing landowners in areas of intersect to reestablish conservation practices.	CCD Type A and B. CCNRD Type B, D and E. Other Technical Providers support with willing landowners per Work Plan.	Self-certification: Type 1. Phone, mail, or online survey: Type 2.	Cascadia Conservation District	See budget	

Cascadia Conservation District (CCD)

CCD Type A: Educate, facilitate, and/or implement conservation practices with willing landowners

CCD Type B: Collect follow-up monitoring information from willing landowners through phone, email, and/or site visits, based on available funding

CCD Type C: Annual Report

Chelan County Natural Resources Department (CCNRD)

CCNRD Type A: Mapping

CCNRD Type B: Tracking Tool / Database Management and Review available Census of Agriculture

CCNRD Type C: High Resolution Change Detection (HRCD)

CCNRD Type D: Producer Survey (Field Sample, Phone, or Online)

CCNRD Type E: Educate, facilitate, and/or implement conservation practices with willing landowners

CCNRD Type F: Convene expert panel; rapid watershed assessment may be used as an alternative for or supplement to CCNRD Type C based on assessment need and available funding

CCNRD Type G: Annual Summary of Watershed Meetings and VSP Activities

WHEN

Type 1: Annual, e.g. Tracking Tool Output

Type 2: Complete by September 1 of each biennium prior to required periodic evaluations and December 31 prior to each 5-year reporting period, with review time by Work Group: •10/31/2018 •7/1/2019 •7/1/2019 •7/1/2021 •10/31/2023. Stagger activities where periods are close (e.g. 2018/2019).

April 2017

Prepared by BERK Consulting

	Critical Area Goals	Critical Area Benchmark	Performance Metric	Monitoring Method	Adaptive Management Action Threshold	Adaptive Management Action	Who Monitors	When	Party Responsible for An Action	Funding source for Adaptive Management Action
2.	CA Goal-II. Geologic hazard goals: In areas of critical area intersect with agricultural activities, and at the watershed level Protect geologic hazard functions and values existing as of July 22,	Benchmark-B. No net increase at the watershed level in sheet and rill erosion due to agricultural activities in areas of critical area intersect with agricultural activities. • Conservation practices are retained for existing orchards,	are and are are are altered with with	M-4 Sample areas subject to erosion for vegetative cover using aerial photography and site visits by technical assistance providers with participating landowners. Surrogates for monitoring include conservation practice implementation tracking.	Net loss of more than 5% vegetation due to agricultural activities in areas of intersect between 5-year reporting periods: •July 22, 2011-July 22, 2018 •July 22, 2011 and July 22, 2023	Provide education and information to VSP participants. Implement conservation practices to reestablish lost vegetation with current and added VSP Participants.	CCD Type A and B CCNRD: Type D and E; secondarily Type B.	Туре 2	Cascadia Conservation District	See budget
	2011 from degradation due to agricultural activities. The purposes of Geologic Hazard protection are to: • Avoid increases in erosion.	 vineyards, and rangeland. Conservation practices are implemented for new or altered orchards, vineyards, and rangeland. Fire danger is managed with conservation practices such as 		erosion hazard % slopes. ented for new or altered s, vineyards, and ind. langer is managed with vation practices such as	M-5 The number and extent of conservation practices in basins that are intended to reduce erosion potential. Direct evaluation based on site visits by technical assistance providers with participating landowners. Aerial photography for indirect participation.	10% net reduction in acres where conservation practices are applied in areas of intersect.	Implement conservation practices to reestablish lost vegetation with current and added VSP Participants.	Same as above.	Туре 2	Cascadia Conservation District
	 Avoid steep slopes or help to stabilize steep slopes where practical. Avoid irrigating unstable slopes. 	fuel reduction projects to limit damage to soils, grazing land, and downstream agricultural operations and critical areas.	M-6 To address soil loss through erosion and effects on fish habitat, evaluate water quality monitoring of sediments in hydrologic study areas as defined in Appendix B, where such results can be attributed to agricultural activities. Existing or new water quality sampling locations may be used.	Measurable decrease in water quality below State standards where results can be attributed to agricultural activities.	Implement conservation practices to reestablish lost vegetation. Where appropriate, conduct water quality assessments and identify control programs or improvement projects.	Same as above.	Туре 2	Cascadia Conservation District	See budget	

PRIORITY GOALS, BENCHMARKS, VOLUNTARY MEASURES, OR AIMS
Receive priority when determining available resources.
WHO MONITORS
Cascadia Conservation District (CCD)
CCD Type A: Educate, facilitate, and/or implement conservation practices with willing landowners
CCD Type B: Collect follow-up monitoring information from willing landowners through phone, email, and/or site visits, based on available funding
CCD Type C: Annual Report
Chelan County Natural Resources Department (CCNRD)
CCNRD Type A: Mapping
CCNRD Type B: Tracking Tool / Database Management and Review available Census of Agriculture
CCNRD Type C: High Resolution Change Detection (HRCD)
CCNRD Type D: Producer Survey (Field Sample, Phone, or Online)
CCNRD Type E: Educate, facilitate, and/or implement conservation practices with willing landowners
CCNRD Type F: Convene expert panel; rapid watershed assessment may be used as an alternative for or supplement to CCNRD Type C based on assessment need and available funding
CCNRD Type G: Annual Summary of Watershed Meetings and VSP Activities
WHEN
Type 1: Annual, e.g. Tracking Tool Output
Type 2: Complete by September 1 of each biennium prior to required periodic evaluations and December 31 prior to each 5-year reporting period, with review time by Work Group. Reports to Work Group: •10/31/2018 •7/1/2019 •7/1/2021 •10/31/2023. Stagger activities where periods are close (e.g. 2018/2019).
April 2017 Prepared by BERK Consulting

CHELAN COUNTY VSP ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT MATRIX EXAMPLE MONITORING FRAMEWORK-WDFW

Critical Area Goals	Critical Area Benchmark	Performance Metric	Monitoring Method	Adaptive Management Action Threshold	Adaptive Management Action	Who Monitors	When	Party Responsible for An Action	Funding source for Adaptive Management Action
with agricultu the watershea remaining rip- baseline or be along waterbo • Maintain int agriculturally- existing ripari riparian veget except for noo Recognize cha areas may occ and natural en	 Benchmark-C. In areas of intersect with agricultural activities, and at the watershed level: Protect remaining riparian vegetation at baseline or better conditions along waterbodies. Maintain interface between agriculturally-managed areas and existing riparian areas. Retain riparian vegetated conditions, except for noxious weeds. Recognize changes to riparian areas may occur due to erosion and natural events; allow riparian areas to reestablish. 	P-7 Percent cover of natural vegetation (tree and shrub) in hydrologic study areas intersecting agriculture.	M-7 Preferred: Sample areas using aerial photography and site visits by technical assistance providers with participating landowners. Alternative: Surrogates for aerial monitoring include conservation practice implementation (tracking tool) and/or periodic rapid watershed assessments by fish and stream habitat experts with a focus on relevant critical area functions and values and agricultural intersect.	Loss of more than 5% vegetation due to agricultural activities in areas of intersect between 5-year reporting periods: •July 22, 2011-July 22, 2018 •July 22, 2011 and July 22, 2023	Implement conservation practices to reestablish lost vegetation with current and added VSP Participants.	CCD Type A and B. CCNRD: Preferred: Type C. Alternative: B, D and F.	Type 2	Chelan County	See budget
CA Goal-III. In areas of critical area intersect with agricultural activities, and at the watershed level: Protect fish and wildlife habitat conservation	al-III, In areas of I area intersect with Itural activities, and watershed level: • Promote actions to avoid conversion of riparian areas to agricultural uses. • M-8 The number and extent of conservation practices that protect riparian areas are maintained in areas of agriculture-critical area intersects. t fish and wildlife t conservation including ated species ations and their activities, and at the watershed Benchmark-D. In areas of critical area intersect with agricultural activities, and at the watershed P-8 Percent in miles of exclusion fencing with material that avoids M-9 Preferred: Sample areas using aerial photography and conduct brief survey (mailed, phone, or online).	P-8 Percent in miles of exclusion fencing with material that avoids animal hang-ups in areas of intersect. M-9 Preferred: Sample areas using aerial photography and conduct brief survey (mailed, phone, or online). Alternative: Conservation practice implementation (tracking tool).	conservation practices that protect riparian areas are maintained in areas	10% reduction in percent of intersecting acres where conservation practices are applied.	Implement conservation practices to reestablish lost vegetation with current and added VSP Participants.	CCD: Type A and B. CCNRD: Type B.	Type 1	Chelan County	See budget
areas, including associated species populations and their associated habitats.			Miles of fencing or area of management practices is reduced more than 10% due to agricultural activities.	Implement conservation practices to maintain or increase type of fencing or alternative management techniques	CCD: Type A and B. CCNRD: Preferred: Type D and E. Alternative: Type B.	Type 2	Chelan County	See budget	
			current and added VSP Participants.		Type 2	Chelan County	See budget		
	Benchmark-E In areas of critical area intersect with agricultural activities, and at the watershed	P-10 Maintain or increase length or area of livestock management measures in	M 11 Sample areas using aerial photography and conduct brief survey (mailed, phone, or online).	Miles of fencing or area of management practices is reduced more than 10% due	Implement conservation practices to maintain or increase type of fencing	Same as above.	Type 2	Chelan County	See budget
	level: Maintain livestock management measures that protect riparian functions and values. Where appropriate to the critical area function allow	hydrologic study areas.	M-12 Conservation practices that manage livestock access to riparian areas.	to agricultural activities.	or alternative management techniques current and added VSP Participants.		Type 2	Chelan County	See budget

PRIORITY GOALS, BENCHMARKS, VOLUNTARY MEASURES, OR AIMS

Receive priority when determining available resources.

WHO MONITORS

Cascadia Conservation District (CCD)

CCD Type A: Educate, facilitate, and/or implement conservation practices with willing landowners

CCD Type B: Collect follow-up monitoring information from willing landowners through phone, email, and/or site visits, based on available funding

CCD Type C: Annual Report

Chelan County Natural Resources Department (CCNRD)

CCNRD Type A: Mapping

CCNRD Type B: Tracking Tool / Database Management and Review available Census of Agriculture

CCNRD Type C: High Resolution Change Detection (HRCD)

CCNRD Type D: Producer Survey (Field Sample, Phone, or Online)

CCNRD Type E: Educate, facilitate, and/or implement conservation practices with willing landowners

CCNRD Type F: Convene expert panel; rapid watershed assessment may be used as an alternative for or supplement to CCNRD Type C based on assessment need and available funding

CCNRD Type G: Annual Summary of Watershed Meetings and VSP Activities

WHEN

Type 1: Annual, e.g. Tracking Tool Output

Type 2: Complete by September 1 of each biennium prior to required periodic evaluations and December 31 prior to each 5-year reporting period, with review time by Work Group. Reports to Work Group: •10/31/2018 •7/1/2019 2018/2019).

April 2017

Prepared by BERK Consulting

CHELAN COUNTY VSP ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT MATRIX EXAMPLE MONITORING FRAMEWORK-WDFW

	Critical Area Goals	Critical Area Benchmark	Performance Metric	Monitoring Method	Adaptive Management Action Threshold	Adaptive Management Action	Who Monitors	When	Party Responsible for An Action	Funding sourc for Adaptive Management Action
		managed or flash grazing or other appropriate agricultural practices.								
		Benchmark-F. In areas of critical area intersect with agricultural activities, habitat for complementary wildlife species is maintained (e.g., pollinators, raptors, bats, and other species),	P-11 Percent of wildlife habitat in areas of agriculture intersect.	M-13 Extent of mapped or documented Priority habitat as a percent of acres in areas of intersect.	5% net reduced priority habitat in areas of intersect due to agricultural activities.	Evaluate if changed mapping is due to quality of mapping data or due to on-the-ground loss of habitat due to agricultural activities in areas of intersect.	CCNRD: Type A.	Type 2	Chelan County	See budget
		and there is no net loss in designated critical area habitat at the watershed level. One type of habitat may change to another.		M-14 Conservation practices that maintain complementary species or habitat (e.g., pollinators, raptors, bats, etc.) in areas of intersection during monitoring period.	10% net reduction in intersecting acres where conservation practices are applied.	Implement conservation practices to reestablish lost vegetation with current and added VSP Participants.	CCNRD: Type B.	Type 1	Chelan County	See budget
.		Benchmark-G. In areas of critical area intersect with agricultural activities, and at the watershed level: Protect existing wetlands.	P-12 Percent of wetlands is in hydrologic study areas intersecting agriculture.	M-16 Sample areas using aerial photography and site visits by technical assistance providers with participating landowners.	Loss of more than 5% wetland area due to agricultural activities in areas of intersect between 5-year reporting periods: • July 22, 2011-July	Implement conservation practices to reestablish wetlands with current and added VSP Participants.	CCD: Type A and B. CCNRD Type D, and E.	Type 2	Chelan County	See budget
	CA Goal-V. In areas of critical area intersect with agricultural activities, and on a watershed basis: Protect the ecological and environmental functions of wetlands and protect	•Maintain baseline or better interface between agriculturally- managed areas and existing wetlands. Retain wetland	face between agriculturally- aged areas and existing ands. Retain wetland		22, 2018 •July 22, 2011 and July 22, 2023	Participants.				
		watershed basis: vegetation conditions, except for noxious weeds. ect the ecological and ronmental functions etlands and protect •Maintain use of conservation practices by ongoing agricultural activities in or abutting wetlands.		M-17 The number and extent of conservation practices that protect wetlands.	conservation practices are pro- applied in areas of intersect. In cu	Implement conservation practices to reestablish lost vegetation with current and added VSP Participants.	CCNRD: Type B.	Type 1	Chelan County	See budget
	and welfare benefits provided by wetlands by preventing loss of wetlands.	•Avoid negative changes to hydrology of natural wetlands such as through changes to drainage patterns or facilities.	logy of natural wetlands as through changes to age patterns or facilities. d conversion of natural nds to agricultural uses. (See							
		•Avoid conversion of natural wetlands to agricultural uses. (See regulatory backstop.)								
		Benchmark-H. In areas of critical area intersect with agricultural activities, and at the watershed	P-13 Percent change in length or area of livestock management measures	M 18 Sample areas using aerial photography and conduct brief survey (mailed, phone, or online).	Miles of fencing or area of management practices is reduced more than 10% on	Implement conservation practices to maintain or increase type of fencing	CCD: Type A and B. CCNRD Type B, D, E.	Type 2	Chelan County	See budget

PRIORITY GOALS, BENCHMARKS, VOLUNTARY MEASURES, OR AIMS

Receive priority when determining available resources.

WHO MONITORS Cascadia Conservation District (CCD)

CCD Type A: Educate, facilitate, and/or implement conservation practices with willing landowners

CCD Type B: Collect follow-up monitoring information from willing landowners through phone, email, and/or site visits, based on available funding

CCD Type C: Annual Report

Chelan County Natural Resources Department (CCNRD)

CCNRD Type A: Mapping

CCNRD Type B: Tracking Tool / Database Management and Review available Census of Agriculture

CCNRD Type C: High Resolution Change Detection (HRCD)

CCNRD Type D: Producer Survey (Field Sample, Phone, or Online)

CCNRD Type E: Educate, facilitate, and/or implement conservation practices with willing landowners

CCNRD Type F: Convene expert panel; rapid watershed assessment may be used as an alternative for or supplement to CCNRD Type C based on assessment need and available funding

CCNRD Type G: Annual Summary of Watershed Meetings and VSP Activities

WHEN

Type 1: Annual, e.g. Tracking Tool Output

Type 2: Complete by September 1 of each biennium prior to required periodic evaluations and December 31 prior to each 5-year reporting period, with review time by Work Group. Reports to Work Group: •10/31/2018 •7/1/2019 2018/2019).

April 2017

Prepared by BERK Consulting

CHELAN COUNTY VSP ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT MATRIX EXAMPLE MONITORING FRAMEWORK-WDFW

	Critical Area Goals	Critical Area Benchmark	Performance Metric	Monitoring Method	Adaptive Management Action Threshold	Adaptive Management Action	Who Monitors	When	Party Responsible for An Action	Funding source for Adaptive Management Action
		level: Maintain livestock management or exclusion measures that protect wetland functions and values. Where appropriate to the critical area function allow managed or flash grazing or other appropriate agricultural practices.	protecting wetland areas in locations of intersect.	M-19 Extent of conservation practices that manage livestock access to wetland areas.	intersecting acres due to agricultural activities.	or alternative management techniques current and added VSP Participants.		Type 2	Chelan County	See budget
5.	CA Goal-VII. In areas of critical area intersect with agricultural activities, and at the watershed level: Avoid environmental damage due to flooding such as from loss of floodplain storage or due to agricultural chemicals. CA Goal-VIII. In areas of intersect and at the watershed level: Maintain floodplain	Intersect areas are protected by the regulatory backstop including flood hazard management regulations and pesticide regulations. No benchmarks or measurement required.	P-14 Continued application of critical area regulations for designated flood hazard critical areas incorporated into work plan.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Chelan County implementation of flood hazard regulations incorporated into work plan from Critical Areas Ordinance.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.
6.	capacity. CA Goal-X. In areas of critical area intersect with agricultural activities, and at the watershed level: Protect water quality and water quantity in areas having a critical recharging effect on aquifers used for potable water.	Intersect areas are protected by the regulatory backstop including pesticide regulations. No benchmarks or measurement required.	P-15 Continued application of groundwater quality critical area regulations for designated critical aquifer recharge areas incorporated into work plan.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Chelan County implementation of Aquifer regulations incorporated into work plan from Critical Areas Ordinance.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.
7.	CA Goal-XI. Promote volunteerism and stewardship of agricultural land and critical areas.	Benchmark-I. Sufficient active participation by commercial and non-commercial agricultural operators (farmers and ranchers) over 10 years that achieves the protection of critical area functions and values across WRIA basins.	 P-16. Minimum annual outreach events held or education opportunities provided reported each biennium. P-17. Landowners contacted within 2 years of plan approval. 	 M-21 Indicators of active participation include: Number of outreach events Number/percentage of landowners contacted Number of event attendees 	5% reduction in participation in VSP program, by WRIA basin	Increase outreach and education events. Identify who drops out and why to modify outreach.	CCD: Type C CCNRD: Type B and G	Type1	Cascadia Conservation District	See budget

WHO MONITORS

Cascadia Conservation District (CCD)

CCD Type A: Educate, facilitate, and/or implement conservation practices with willing landowners

CCD Type B: Collect follow-up monitoring information from willing landowners through phone, email, and/or site visits, based on available funding

Chelan County Natural Resources Department (CCNRD)

CCNRD Type A: Mapping

CCNRD Type B: Tracking Tool / Database Management and Review available Census of Agriculture

CCNRD Type C: High Resolution Change Detection (HRCD)

CCNRD Type D: Producer Survey (Field Sample, Phone, or Online)

CCNRD Type E: Educate, facilitate, and/or implement conservation practices with willing landowners

CCNRD Type F: Convene expert panel; rapid watershed assessment may be used as an alternative for or supplement to CCNRD Type C based on assessment need and available funding

CCNRD Type G: Annual Summary of Watershed Meetings and VSP Activities

WHEN

Type 1: Annual, e.g. Tracking Tool Output

Type 2: Complete by September 1 of each biennium prior to required periodic evaluations and December 31 prior to each 5-year reporting period, with review time by Work Group. Reports to Work Group: •10/31/2018 •7/1/2019 2018/2019).

April 2017

Prepared by BERK Consulting

CHELAN COUNTY VSP ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT MATRIX EXAMPLE MONITORING FRAMEWORK-WDFW

CCD Type C: Annual Report

Critical Area Goals	Critical Area Benchmark	Performance Metric	Monitoring Method	Adaptive Management Action Threshold	Adaptive Management Action	Who Monitors	When	Par
		Annually, include County Assessor mailer to current use tax participants. Annually information is provided to past and current VSP participants by Technical Providers. P-18. Technical assistance sought by cumulative number of calls, meetings, applications, and contracts is maintained or increased. P-19. VSP participants in each WRIA basin by each biennium is maintained or increased. P-20. Participating agricultural acreage and participating private or leased rangeland acreage in each basin based on self-certification entries by VSP Participants as of first biennium is maintained or increased each biennium thereafter. First biennium goal is participation acreage within areas of intersect that equals or exceeds acreage participating in conservation practice cost-share programs or voluntary enhancement projects with Technical Providers between 2011 and 2016.	 Number of VSP participation signs and marketing materials distributed Education opportunities provided Technical assistance sought by producers (as tracked through meetings, calls, applications, and contracts with technical assistance providers) Self-certification: See Appendix H for a checklist. 					

Type 1: Annual, e.g. Tracking Tool Ou	tput
WHEN	
	Vatershed Meetings and VSP Activities
	; rapid watershed assessment may be used as an alternative for or supplement to CCNRD Type C based on assessment need and available funding
CCNRD Type E: Educate, facilitate, an	d/or implement conservation practices with willing landowners
CCNRD Type D: Producer Survey (Fiel	d Sample, Phone, or Online)
CCNRD Type C: High Resolution Chan	ze Detection (HRCD)
CCNRD Type B: Tracking Tool / Datab	ase Management and Review available Census of Agriculture
CCNRD Type A: Mapping	
Chelan County Natural Resources De	partment (CCNRD)
CCD Type C: Annual Report	
CCD Type B: Collect follow-up monito	ring information from willing landowners through phone, email, and/or site visits, based on available funding
CCD Type A: Educate, facilitate, and/o	or implement conservation practices with willing landowners
Cascadia Conservation District (CCD)	
WHO MONITORS	
Receive priority when determining av	railable resources.
Receive priority when determining av	LUNTARY MEASURES, OR AIMS railable resources.

CHELAN COUNTY VSP ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT MATRIX EXAMPLE MONITORING FRAMEWORK-WDFW

arty Responsible for An Action	Funding source for Adaptive Management Action

tivities where periods are close (e.g.

CHELAN COUNTY VSP ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT MATRIX EXAMPLE MONITORING FRAMEWORK-WDFW

	Critical Area Goals	Critical Area Benchmark	Performance Metric	Monitoring Method	Adaptive Management Action Threshold	Adaptive Management Action	Who Monitors	When	Party Responsible for An Action	Funding source for Adaptive Management Action
		Benchmark-J. Passive participation by commercial and non-commercial agricultural operators in VSP conservation	P-21 Acres of collective conservation practices applied. P-22 Survey demonstrates	M-22 Passive participation in common stewardship practices may be tracked and reported using one or more methods:	5% reduction in acres where conservation practices are applied in areas of intersect.	Seek willing landowners in areas of intersect to reestablish conservation practices	CCD: Type A and B. CCNRD: Type A, B, D and E.	Type 1	Cascadia Conservation District	See budget
		practices is maintained or increased over 10 years on agricultural land (including but not limited to those listed in Appendices D and H).	an increase in understanding of VSP in agricultural households.	 Mapping and aerial photo or evaluation and/or rapid watershed assessment of practices in place, and Random sampling of farmers and ranchers in the field by technical assistance providers with willing landowners, or 	5% reduction in awareness of VSP program	Increase outreach and education events.	See above.	Type 1	Cascadia Conservation District	See budget
Volum	any Enhancement or Restor	ation Measures: BCW/ 36 704 720 (1)	(e) Create measurable bench	 Phone, mail, or online surveys. marks that, within ten years after the receip 	t of funding, are designed to resu	It in: (ii) the enhancement of	f critical area functions and valu	es through voluntary	incentive based measure	c
8.	CA Goal-IV. Promote voluntary enhancement of fish and wildlife habitat conservation areas, associate species populations and their associated habitats in areas of intersect with agricultural activities.	 Voluntary Meas I. Encourage voluntarily enhancement riparian areas to: Improve partially functioning riparian areas with poor existing vegetative cover that has an ability to recover. Enhance impaired riparian vegetation. Consider selecting heights and varieties to achieve proper microclimate and to avoid agricultural pests. Priority is given to basins where the benchmark of riparian area protection of functions and values is at risk of degrading compared to baseline. Second priority is other areas of focus per county, state, regional, tribal priorities for enhancement. 	P-23 Percent of acres with enhancement or restoration projects in riparian areas within hydrologic study areas intersecting agriculture in areas of first and second priority.	M-15 The number and extent of riparian enhancement projects in areas of agriculture-critical area intersect in areas of first and second priority. Implemented activities show intactness and survival based on specifications of installed projects.	10% reduction in number of interactions promoting restoration or enhancement projects.	Seek willing landowners in areas of intersect.	CCD Type A and B. CCNRD: First Order: Type C and D. Second Order: B and F.	Туре 2	Chelan County	See budget

PRIORITY GOALS, BENCHMARKS, VOLUNTARY MEASURES, OR AIMS	
Receive priority when determining available resources.	
WHO MONITORS	
Cascadia Conservation District (CCD)	
CCD Type A: Educate, facilitate, and/or implement conservation practices with willing landowners	
CCD Type B: Collect follow-up monitoring information from willing landowners through phone, email, and/or site visits, based on available funding	
CCD Type C: Annual Report	
Chelan County Natural Resources Department (CCNRD)	
CCNRD Type A: Mapping	
CCNRD Type B: Tracking Tool / Database Management and Review available Census of Agriculture	
CCNRD Type C: High Resolution Change Detection (HRCD)	
CCNRD Type D: Producer Survey (Field Sample, Phone, or Online)	
CCNRD Type E: Educate, facilitate, and/or implement conservation practices with willing landowners	
CCNRD Type F: Convene expert panel; rapid watershed assessment may be used as an alternative for or supplement to CCNRD Type C based on assessment need and available funding	
CCNRD Type G: Annual Summary of Watershed Meetings and VSP Activities	
WHEN	
Type 1: Annual, e.g. Tracking Tool Output	
Type 2: Complete by September 1 of each biennium prior to required periodic evaluations and December 31 prior to each 5-year reporting period, with review time by Work Group. Reports to Work Group 2018/2019).	up: •10/31/2018 •7/1/2019 •7/1/2021 •10/31/2023. Stagger activities where periods are close (e.g.
April 2017 Prepared by BERK Consulting	

Critical Area Goals	Critical Area Benchmark	Performance Metric	Monitoring Method	Adaptive Management Action Threshold	Adaptive Management Action	Who Monitors	When	Party Responsible for An Action	Funding sourc for Adaptive Management Action	
	Voluntary Meas-II Promote voluntary increase in livestock management measures that	P-24 Length or area of livestock management measures in hydrologic	M 11 Sample areas using aerial photography and conduct brief survey (mailed, phone, or online).	Miles of fencing or area of management practices is reduced more than 10% on	Implement conservation practices to maintain or increase type of fencing	hagement practices is practices to maintain or increase type of fencing or alternative	CCD: Type A and B. CCNRD: Type A, B, D and E.	Type 2	Chelan County	See budget
	protect the functions and values of riparian areas.	study areas.	M-12 Conservation practices that manage or reduce livestock access to riparian areas.	agricultural activities. management tech current and addec	agricultural activities. management techniques current and added VSP			Type 2	Chelan County	See budget
	Voluntary Meas-III Promote voluntary enhancement of habitat for complementary wildlife species (e.g., pollinators, raptors, bats, and other species).	P-25 Percent of acres with wildlife habitat enhancement or restoration projects in areas of agriculture intersect.	M-13 Extent of mapped or documented Priority habitat as a percent of areas of intersect.	5% reduced priority habitat on intersecting acres due to agricultural activities.	Evaluate if changed	CCNRD: Type A	Туре 2	Chelan County	See budget	
			M-14 Conservation practices that add complementary species or habitat (e.g., pollinators, raptors, bats, etc.) in areas of intersection during monitoring period.	10% reduction in acres where conservation practices are applied in areas of intersect.	Implement conservation practices to reestablish lost vegetation with current and added VSP Participants.	CCNRD: Type B	Type 1	Chelan County	See budget	

PRIORITY GOALS, BENCHMARKS, VOLUNTARY MEASURES, OR AIMS
Receive priority when determining available resources.
WHO MONITORS
Cascadia Conservation District (CCD)
CCD Type A: Educate, facilitate, and/or implement conservation practices with willing landowners
CCD Type B: Collect follow-up monitoring information from willing landowners through phone, email, and/or site visits, based on available funding
CCD Type C: Annual Report
Chelan County Natural Resources Department (CCNRD)
CCNRD Type A: Mapping
CCNRD Type B: Tracking Tool / Database Management and Review available Census of Agriculture
CCNRD Type C: High Resolution Change Detection (HRCD)
CCNRD Type D: Producer Survey (Field Sample, Phone, or Online)
CCNRD Type E: Educate, facilitate, and/or implement conservation practices with willing landowners
CCNRD Type F: Convene expert panel; rapid watershed assessment may be used as an alternative for or supplement to CCNRD Type C based on assessment need and available funding
CCNRD Type G: Annual Summary of Watershed Meetings and VSP Activities
WHEN
Type 1: Annual, e.g. Tracking Tool Output
Type 2: Complete by September 1 of each biennium prior to required periodic evaluations and December 31 prior to each 5-year reporting period, with review time by Work Group. Reports to Work Group: •10/31/2018 •7/1/2019 •7/1/2021 •10/31/2023. Stagger activities where periods are close (e.g. 2018/2019).
A 001-000 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00

April 2017

Prepared by BERK Consulting

CHELAN COUNTY VSP ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT MATRIX EXAMPLE MONITORING FRAMEWORK-WDFW

CHELAN COUNTY VSP ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT MATRIX EXAMPLE MONITORING FRAMEWORK-WDFW

	Critical Area Goals	Critical Area Benchmark	Performance Metric	Monitoring Method	Adaptive Management Action Threshold	Adaptive Management Action	Who Monitors	When	Party Responsible for An Action	Funding source for Adaptive Management Action
•	CA Goal-VI. Where practical, encourage voluntary enhancing of wetland functions and values.	Voluntary Meas IV. Wetland areas voluntarily enhanced in areas of intersect. Voluntary Meas V. Livestock management or exclusion measures that reduce livestock access to wetland areas.	P-26 Percent of wetland areas within hydrologic study areas intersecting agriculture.	M-20 The number and extent of wetland enhancement projects in areas of agriculture-critical area intersect.	10% reduction in number of interactions promoting enhancement projects.	Seek willing landowners in areas of intersect.	CCNRD: Type B.	Type 2	Chelan County	See budget
0.	CA Goal-IX. Support voluntary floodplain enhancement activities such as levee setbacks to improve floodplain functions and support other critical area enhancement activities.	Intersect areas are protected by the regulatory backstop including flood hazard management regulations and pesticide regulations. No benchmarks or measurement required. See Fish and Wildlife benchmarks and voluntary measures for related activities to support restoration in floodplains.	P-27 Continued application of critical area regulations for designated flood hazard areas incorporated into work plan.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Chelan County implementation of flood hazard regulations incorporated into work plan from Critical Areas Ordinance. Implementation of Watershed Plan for voluntary restoration.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.
gricu	ltural Viability Aims, Incenti	ves and Activities: RCW 36.70A.720 (1) A watershed group designa	ted by a county under RCW <u>36.70A.715</u> mu	st develop a work plan to protect	critical areas while maintain	ing the viability of agriculture in	the watershed.		
1.	AG Aim-I. Protect agricultural activities from geologic hazards such as erosion and landslides.	There are no formal measurable benchmarks, nor do they determine whether the plan meets compliance. Agriculture viability aims, incentives, and activities are meant to help the County do its planning for	AG Track-1. Increased agricultural crop production and economic value annually. AG Track-2. Designated agricultural land in Comprehensive Plan	AG Track-1 Evaluation: Production and value: Review agricultural economy data: Census of Agriculture, WSU Extension reports, and other industry AG Track-2 Evaluation: Land in agriculture: See M-1.	Reduction in production, value, or percent of acres of agricultural land designated for long-term protection.	Determine if due to natural causes or regulatory causes. If regulatory in nature, conduct study to determine how to protect land and improve production.	Production and Economic Value: WSU Extension. Information provided to Chelan County for Work Group review purposes. Land base: Chelan County – Type A.	Туре 2	Cascadia Conservation District: Outcome 1 Chelan County: Outcome 2	See budget
	RITY GOALS BENCHMARKS	VOLUNTARY MEASURES, OR AIMS								
	ve priority when determining									
	MONITORS									
Casca	dia Conservation District (Co	CD)								
	11. I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	d/or implement conservation practice								
		nitoring information from willing land	owners through phone, email	, and/or site visits, based on available fundi	ng					
	Type C: Annual Report	Design (COUDD)								
	n County Natural Resources	Department (CCNRD)								
	D Type A: Mapping	tabase Management and Paulou avail	able Census of Agriculture							
	D Type C: High Resolution Ch	tabase Management and Review avail	able census of Agriculture							
- IV P	and the second sec	Field Sample, Phone, or Online)								
	A.S. (7.15)	and/or implement conservation prac	tices with willing landowners							
CNF	, po El Eddedice, lacintate,		The second s	or supplement to CONPD Tupe C based on	accessment need and available fur	nding				
CONF	D Type F: Convene expert pa	nei: rapid watersned assessment may	be used as an allemative for	OF SUDDIETHENT TO CONKE TYPE C Dased on a						
CNF CNF	D Type F: Convene expert pa D Type G: Annual Summary of	of Watershed Meetings and VSP Activi		or supplement to conker type c based on a		nung				

Type 2: Complete by September 1 of each biennium prior to required periodic evaluations and December 31 prior to each 5-year reporting period, with review time by Work Group. Reports to Work Group: •10/31/2018 •7/1/2019 •7/1/2021 •10/31/2023. Stagger activities where periods are close (e.g. 2018/2019).

April 2017

Prepared by BERK Consulting

	Critical Area Goals	Critical Area Benchmark	Performance Metric	Monitoring Method	Adaptive Management Action Threshold	Adaptive Management Action	Who Monitors	When	Party Responsible for An Action	Funding source for Adaptive Management Action
		resource lands and to help the local agricultural economy. Suggested aims, incentives, and activities relate to the protection and enhancement of agriculture in the watershed. These should be considered throughout	continues to be protected.				Water resources: Chelan County – Type G.			
12	AG Aim-II. Promote economical water, soil, pest, and nutrient management that maximizes produce quality.	implementation, monitoring, and adaptive management of the VSP Work Plan.	See AG Track-1 and 2 above. AG Track-3. Water resources necessary for producers are available and reliable.	AG Track-3 Evaluation: WRIA Plan implementation results.	Reduced availability of water unforeseen in WRIA plans or state rules.	Update watershed plans to address water uses and resources.	See above.	Type 2	Cascadia Conservation District: AG Track-1 Chelan County: AG Track-2 and 3	See budget
13	AG Aim-III. Protect orchards and vineyards from wildlife and pest damage.		See AG Track-1 and 2 above.	See above.	See above.	See above.	See above.	Type 2	Cascadia Conservation District: AG Track-1 Chelan County: AG Track-2	See budget
14	AG Aim-IV. Avoid water contamination, damage to crops, loss of livestock, increased susceptibility of livestock to disease, and damaged farm machinery due to flooding.		See AG Track-1 and 2 above.	See above.	See above.	See above.	See above.	Туре 2	Cascadia Conservation District: AG Track-1 Chelan County: AG Track-2	See budget
15	AG Aim-V. Promote the prevalence of conservation practices to help avoid unnecessary local critical area regulations.		See AG Track-1 and 2 above.	See above.	See above.	See above.	See above.	Type 2	Cascadia Conservation District: AG Track-1 Chelan County: AG Track-2	See budget

PRIORITY GOALS, BENCHMARKS, VOLUNTARY MEASURES, OR AIMS
Receive priority when determining available resources.
WHO MONITORS
Cascadia Conservation District (CCD)
CCD Type A: Educate, facilitate, and/or implement conservation practices with willing landowners
CCD Type B: Collect follow-up monitoring information from willing landowners through phone, email, and/or site visits, based on available funding
CCD Type C: Annual Report
Chelan County Natural Resources Department (CCNRD)
CCNRD Type A: Mapping
CCNRD Type B: Tracking Tool / Database Management and Review available Census of Agriculture
CCNRD Type C: High Resolution Change Detection (HRCD)
CCNRD Type D: Producer Survey (Field Sample, Phone, or Online)
CCNRD Type E: Educate, facilitate, and/or implement conservation practices with willing landowners
CCNRD Type F: Convene expert panel; rapid watershed assessment may be used as an alternative for or supplement to CCNRD Type C based on assessment need and available funding
CCNRD Type G: Annual Summary of Watershed Meetings and VSP Activities
WHEN
Type 1: Annual, e.g. Tracking Tool Output
Type 2: Complete by September 1 of each biennium prior to required periodic evaluations and December 31 prior to each 5-year reporting period, with review time by Work Group. reports to Work Group: •10/31/2019 •7/1/2019 •7/1/2021 •10/31/2023. Stagger activite

agg in pho required per st billo reporting pe e by w roup. Report oup. 2018/2019).

April 2017

Prepared by BERK Consulting

CHELAN COUNTY VSP ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT MATRIX EXAMPLE MONITORING FRAMEWORK-WDFW

tivities where periods are close (e.g.

Critical Area Goals	Critical Area Benchmark	Performance Metric	Monitoring Method	Adaptive Management Action Threshold	Adaptive Management Action	Who Monitors	When	Party Responsible for An Action	Funding source for Adaptive Management Action
16. AG Aim-VI Increase the viability of the agricultural industry in Chelan County.		See AG Track-1, 2, and 3 above. AG Track-4 Producers have more regulatory stability in Chelan County. AG Track-5 On-farm and commercial storage, aggregation, and distribution services are available. AG Track-6 Necessary supplies, equipment, and other farm inputs are accessible and available. AG Track-7 Producers have access to farm business expertise, training, and practical research that advances farm profitability and conservation.	See above. AG Track -4 Evaluation: Continued applicability of VSP. AG Track 5 Evaluation: Number of Storage and Food Distribution Establishments serving the county, and volume of storage and distribution; Covered Employment and Businesses AG Track 6 Evaluation: Options for farmers to reduce their production expenses are disseminated by technical assistance providers. USDA Economic Research Service, Census of Agriculture, Department of Revenue, technical assistance services. AG Track 7 Evaluation: Number of producers using business planning and technical assistance services.	VSP Program is at risk of being discontinued. Storage, food distribution, and access to markets is reduced. Decrease in use of practices that reduce inputs and associated costs. Decrease in number of producers using business planning and technical assistance services.	VSP Program: Follow GMA Critical Area provisions if VSP Work Plan is not in effect. Additional outreach and education on conservation practices and available technical assistance.	Outcomes 1, 2, and 3: See above. Outcome 4: VSP Program Implementation Status: CCD: Type C and CCNRD Type G Outcomes 5 and 6: Economic and land use regulation study. Outcome 7: Roundtable with technical service providers and study to identify solutions.	Type 2	Cascadia Conservation District: AG Track-7 Chelan County: AG Track-3, 4, 5, and 6	See budget

PRIORITY GOALS, BENCHMARKS, VOLUNTARY MEASURES, OR AIMS
Receive priority when determining available resources.
WHO MONITORS
Cascadia Conservation District (CCD)
CCD Type A: Educate, facilitate, and/or implement conservation practices with willing landowners
CCD Type B: Collect follow-up monitoring information from willing landowners through phone, email, and/or site visits, based on available funding
CCD Type C: Annual Report
Chelan County Natural Resources Department (CCNRD)
CCNRD Type A: Mapping
CCNRD Type B: Tracking Tool / Database Management and Review available Census of Agriculture
CCNRD Type C: High Resolution Change Detection (HRCD)
CCNRD Type D: Producer Survey (Field Sample, Phone, or Online)
CCNRD Type E: Educate, facilitate, and/or implement conservation practices with willing landowners
CCNRD Type F: Convene expert panel; rapid watershed assessment may be used as an alternative for or supplement to CCNRD Type C based on assessment need and available funding
CCNRD Type G: Annual Summary of Watershed Meetings and VSP Activities
WHEN
Type 1: Annual, e.g. Tracking Tool Output
Type 2: Complete by September 1 of each biennium prior to required periodic evaluations and December 31 prior to each 5-year reporting period, with review time by Work Group. Reports to Work Group: •10/31/2018 •7/1/2019 •7/1/2021 •10/31/2023. Stagger activities where periods are close (e.g. 2018/2019).
April 2017 Prepared by BERK Consulting 11

CHELAN COUNTY VSP ADAPTIVE MANAGEMENT MATRIX EXAMPLE MONITORING FRAMEWORK-WDFW

2586	APPENDIX 4: ECOSYSTEM BASED MANAGEMENT CASE STUDIES
2587	OR
2588	How Wide Is Wide Enough?:
2589	VALUES AND LAW IN RIPARIAN HABITAT CONSERVATION
2590	By George Wilhere and Timothy Quinn
2591 2592 2593 2594 2595 2596 2597 2598 2599 2600 2601 2602	A4.1 INTRODUCTION An important question in fish and wildlife conservation, perhaps the most important question, is "how much is enough?" That is, what is the minimum amount of habitat, smallest population size, or least land area that is adequate for the long-term survival of self-sustaining fish and wildlife populations? These types of questions have been the basis for some of the most contentious environmental issues in Washington State's recent history, such as recovery of the northern spotted owl (<i>Strix occidentalis caurina</i>), gray wolf (<i>Canis lupus</i>), and anadromous salmon (e.g., <i>Oncorhynchus tshawytscha, O. mykiss</i>). With respect to riparian habitat conservation, "how much is enough?" encompasses challenging questions such as: how wide is wide enough for riparian management zones (RMZs), how much riparian habitat is enough for fish and for wildlife?, how much of each riparian function is enough?, and how much riparian area is enough to accommodate channel migration, flooding, debris flows, and other natural disturbances?
2603 2604 2605 2606 2607 2608 2609 2610 2611 2612 2613	Determining "how much is enough?" is difficult because, like most environmental issues, the answer involves both science and human values (Dietz and Stern 1998, Policansky 1998, Wilhere 2008). The other chapters in this document have focused exclusively on science. This chapter focuses on values and their role in developing environmental policy. Values are normative conceptions of what the world ought to be (Spates 1983, Hitlin and Piliavin 2004). That is, values are subjective beliefs about what is good or bad, what is right or wrong. In contrast, science attempts to provide objective explanations or factual descriptions of the physical world as it is. When developing an environmental policy, science can predict, with varying degrees of uncertainty, the impacts or potential outcomes resulting from alternative policies, however, science cannot "predict" which impacts are good or bad, or which outcomes are right or wrong. Values are the ultimate basis for those judgments.

2614 A4.1.1 Values

2615 The words "value" or "values" have many different meanings. A common use of "value" is

2616 mathematical, such as the value of x in the equation 5 = x + 2. Another familiar use of "value" is

associated with physical measurements, which determine the "value" of an object's mass, volume,

- temperature, or other physical attributes. In ecology, habitat "value" often refers to empirically
- 2619 derived functional relationships that describe a species' response to the physical environment.
- 2620 These uses of "value" are objective and unaffected by human preferences.

- 2621 In environmental policy, "value" has at least four different meanings. The first meaning is the 2622 objective uses of "value" described above. Another meaning of "value" denotes features, 2623 components, or qualities of the environment or ecosystems (Reser and Bentrupperbäumer 2005). 2624 This use of "value" often refers to things that are thought to be beneficial or important, but it may also refer to an object's intrinsic value. "Natural heritage values", for instance, refer to all elements 2625 2626 of biodiversity, including plants, animals, fungi, microorganisms, biological communities, ecosystem types, genes, etc. Likewise, "ecological values" were defined by Cordell et al. (2005) as the level of 2627 2628 benefits that space, water, minerals, biota, and all other factors that make up natural ecosystems 2629 provide to support native life forms. This meaning of "values" implies that natural heritage values 2630 and ecological values can be identified, measured, and managed (Reser and Bentrupperbäumer 2631 2005). The third meaning of "value" encountered in environmental policy is relative worth, utility, 2632 or importance. This is the meaning most often used by economists, and is also referred to as 2633 economic value or instrumental value. Economic valuation measures the difference an object
- 2634 (tangible or intangible) makes to the satisfaction of human preferences (Farber et al. 2002). In
- 2635 other words, economic "value" expresses subjective beliefs about relative worth of an object.
- 2636 Monetization of ecosystem services is one way to measure the economic value of ecosystems.
- 2637 The fourth meaning of "values" is enduring conceptions of the preferable (Brown 1984) or
- desirable (Spates 1983, Hitlin and Piliavin 2004), and this is the only meaning of "values" used in
- this chapter. This type of values is often called human values, societal values, or cultural values.
- 2640 Values are relatively stable principles or standards that specify what is moral, just, or desirable, and
- 2641 consequently, influence personal and collective decisions (Dietz et al. 2005). Ethical behavior is
- 2642 behavior consistent with societal or cultural values. Values are deeply embedded into
- 2643 consciousness and absorbed through socialization, and hence, are the deepest level of thinking and
 2644 feeling about an issue (Whitely 1995). Values affect the economic worth of objects, including
- 2645 ecosystem services, through deeply held preference relationships (Brown 1984).
- 2646 Environmental policy and ecosystem management usually deals with three categories of values:
 - ecological, economic, and social. We like Reser and Bentrupperbäumer's (2005) definition of
 - 2648 environmental/ecological values: individual and shared community or societal beliefs about the
 - significance, importance, and well-being of the natural environment, and how the natural worldshould be treated by humans. We created a similar definition for economic values: individual and
 - 2651 shared community or societal beliefs about the significance, importance, and well-being of the
 - human economy, and how the human economy should be managed. "Human economy" refers to the
 - 2653 production, distribution or trade, and consumption of goods and services by different agents in a
 - 2654 given geographical location, and it could include ecosystem services. Our definition of social values
- is derived from the definitions of Bryan et al. (2010), van Riper et al. (2012), and Kenter et al.
- 2656 (2015): individual and shared community or societal beliefs about the significance, importance, and
- 2657 well-being of non-monetary (or non-monetized) use and non-use benefits that support human well-
- being, and how these non-monetary benefits should be managed.
- 2659 Ecological, economic, and social values are categories of societal or cultural values. Heterogeneous
- societies may consist of multiple cultural groups with different cultural values that overlap to a
- 2661 greater or lesser degree with each other (Kenter et al. 2015). Societal values are those values
- shared by all cultural groups within a society. At the root of many conflicts over habitat

2663 conservation are dissimilar values of different cultural groups (Proctor 1998, Gritten et al. 1999),

- 2664 which includes different stakeholder groups. The purpose of this chapter is to help the main clients
- 2665 of the PHS program—citizens, stakeholders, land managers, and local governments—understand
- the role of values in developing policies for habitat conservation. We do this by presenting three
- 2667 case studies that describe how other organizations developed strategies/plans for management of
- 2668 forested riparian ecosystems.

2669 A4.2 Case Studies in Riparian Habitat Conservation

- How wide is wide enough for riparian buffers on rivers and streams? That question is perhaps the
 most fundamental and challenging policy question regarding the conservation of salmon freshwater
 habitats. In Washington State, three monumental conservation plans for freshwater habitats
- provide different answers to that question. The three answers are different largely because ofdifferences in: 1) stakeholder desires and cultural values, 2) legal context and political leadership,
- 2675 and 3) perceived risks and trade-offs amongst conflicting values. The three plans (Table A4-1) are
- the federal Northwest Forest Plan developed between 1992 and 1994 covering 1.8 million acres in
- 2677 Washington, the habitat conservation plan for Washington's forested trust lands developed
- 2678 between 1994 and 1997 covering 1.4 million acres, and the habitat conservation plan for
- 2679 Washington's forest practices rules developed between 1996 and 1999 covering 9.3 million acres of
- 2680 nonfederal and nontribal land.
- 2681 This chapter demonstrates the important role of values in developing policies for habitat
- 2682 conservation. We do this by focusing on three conservation plans that are similar in fundamental
- 2683 ways—all dealing with riparian and aquatic habitats, all establishing policies for forest
- 2684 management, all conserving habitats of imperiled species, all complying with the Endangered
- 2685 Species Act, all millions of acres in size, all located in Washington State, all developed during the
- 2686 1990s, and because all three plans were developed for the same habitats and species in the same
- 2687 region over a span of roughly 6 years, all drew from the same body of science to inform policy
- development. These similarities (i.e., land use, issues, size, location, time, science) among the three
 conservation strategies/plans are "controlled variables" that are held constant. By controlling these
- 2690 variables, the effects of different laws and values on each plan should be more clearly evident.
- 2691 Specifically, we posit that significant differences in the level of habitat protection among these
- 2692 otherwise comparable conservation strategies/plans are due to differences in the laws that
- 2693 governed them and the values of those stakeholders and government officials involved in their
- 2694 development. Although the three case studies deal exclusively with forest management, the lessons
- learned about the role of values are highly relevant to other land uses.
- 2696 A4.2.1 The Northwest Forest Plan
- 2697 In July 1992, all timber sales of old-growth forest on national forests within the range of the
- 2698 northern spotted owl were enjoined by a federal district court (*Seattle Audubon Society v. Moseley*
- 2699 1992).¹ Judge Dwyer ruled that the U.S. Forest Service was in violation of the National Forest
- 2700 Management Act (NFMA) and the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA). Harvest of old-growth

¹ In February 1992 the federal district court of Oregon enjoined timber sales on lands administered by the Bureau of Land Management within the geographic range of the northern spotted owl (*Audubon Society v. Lujan* 1992).

- 2701 forest on national forests within the range of the northern spotted owl was prohibited until the
- 2702 Forest Service came into compliance with federal law. The court's order, which culminated four
- 2703 years of litigation challenging the management of old-growth forests, affected 15.7 million acres of
- federal land in Washington, Oregon, and northern California (USDA & USDI 1994a).
- 2705 For environmentalist organizations, the court injunction was a major victory in the so-called
- 2706 "spotted owl wars" (Yaffee 1994). For managers of federal forests, Judge Dwyer's ruling initiated a
- 2707 political crisis—a crisis caused by an unresolved conflict between ecological and economic values.
- 2708 On the one hand, the Endangered Species Act (ESA) and federal regulations promulgated under the
- 2709 NFMA demanded a high degree of protection for fish and wildlife species on federal lands. Section 7
- 2710 of the ESA says,
- 2711 "Each Federal agency shall... insure that any action authorized, funded, or carried out by such
 2712 agency is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of any endangered species or
 2713 threatened species or result in the destruction or adverse modification of habitat of such
 2714 species..."

2715 The northern spotted owl and marbled murrelet (*Brachyramphus marmoratus*), two species closely

associated with old-growth forests (Ruggerio et al. 1991), were listed as threatened under the ESA,

- and therefore, harvest of old-growth forest on federal lands could not jeopardize the continued
- 2718 existence of these two species.
- 2719 Title 36, §219.19 of the Code of Federal Regulations says,
- 2720 "Fish and wildlife habitat shall be managed to maintain viable populations of existing native
 2721 and desired non-native vertebrate species in the planning area."
- 2722 Under this regulation, which was known as the NFMA's "viability standard," management plans for 2723 national forests were required to assess the impacts of future timber harvests on the population
- 2724 viability of vertebrate species, and the assessment had to credibly show that planned future timber
- harvest would maintain viable populations. At that time, 111 vertebrate species were thought to be
- strongly associated with old-growth forest, including 29 fish species (FEMAT 1993).
- The protection of fish and wildlife species on federal lands was clearly articulated in federal law,
- however, on the other hand, the Multiple-Use Sustained-Yield Act directed the Forest Service tomanage for:
- 2730 "... the achievement and maintenance in perpetuity of a high-level annual or regular periodic
 2731 output of the various renewable resources of the national forests without impairment of the
 2732 productivity of the land."
- In the Pacific Northwest, timber was considered the renewable resource. Many rural economies
 depended on timber from federal lands, and influential members of Congress from Oregon and
 Washington expected the U.S. Forest Service and Bureau of Land Management (BLM) to provide
 that timber (Jones and Callaway 1995, Burnett and Davis 2002). The Forest Service had tried to
 achieve two conflicting goals—"viable populations" of vertebrate species and "high-level annual"
 timber production, but the federal court determined that national forest managers had not struck a
- 2739 lawful balance.

2753

2754

- 2740 When President Clinton assumed office in January of 1993, timber harvest on federal lands in the
- 2741 Pacific Northwest was still under the federal court's injunction. In April 1993 he convened a
- 2742 Northwest Forest Conference in Portland, Oregon. At the conference numerous stakeholder groups,
- including environmentalists, the timber industry, the fishing industry, and local governments, were
- allowed to testify before the President (Yaffee 1994). At that conference the President set forth five
- principles to guide the development of a management plan (USDA & USDI 1994a, p. 3):
- "First, we must never forget the human and economic dimensions of these problems. Where
 sound management policies can preserve the health of forest lands, sales should go forward.
 Where this requirement cannot be met, we need to do our best to offer new economic
 opportunities for year-round, high-wage, high-skill jobs.
- Second, as we craft a plan, we need to protect the long-term health of our forests, our
 wildlife, and our waterways. They are a... gift from God; and we hold them in trust for future
 generations.
 - Third, our efforts must be, insofar as we are wise enough to know it, scientifically sound, ecologically credible, and legally responsible.
- Fourth, the plan should produce a predictable and sustainable level of timber sales and non timber resources that will not degrade or destroy the environment.
- Fifth, to achieve these goals we will do our best, as I said, to make the federal government
 work together and work for you. We may make mistakes but we will try to end the gridlock
 within the federal government and we will insist on collaboration not confrontation."
- 2760 The President wanted a plan that would comply with federal law and strike the appropriate balance 2761 between protecting old-growth forests and providing a sustainable timber harvest from federal 2762 lands. In response to the President's request, the Forest Service formed the Forest Ecosystem 2763 Management Assessment Team (FEMAT) which developed and assessed 10 options for the management of federal lands in the range of the northern spotted owl (FEMAT 1993, Thomas et al. 2764 2765 2006). The 10 options presented a range of protection for fish and wildlife habitats, from 6.0 to 13.3 2766 million acres in reserves, and a range of timber harvest volumes, from 0.1 to 1.8 billion board 2767 feet/year (USDA & USDI 1994a, pp. 20-24). Because they were listed under the ESA, much of 2768 FEMAT's focus was on management for and impacts to the spotted owl and marbled murrelet. However, because of the viability standard, impacts to 89 other vertebrate species, including 7 2769 2770 salmonid species/subspecies and 12 riparian-dependent amphibian species, and 118 invertebrate 2771 species, including 54 freshwater snails, 3 freshwater clams and 5 functional groups of aquatic or 2772 riparian-dependent arthropods, were also assessed by FEMAT. FEMAT's report was a monumental 2773 achievement—weighing in at over 1000 pages and completed in 90 days (Marcot and Thomas 2774 1997).
- The habitat requirements of aquatic and riparian-dependent species were addressed by the Aquatic
 Conservation Strategy (ACS)². The ACS was especially important because listing under the ESA of

² The Aquatic Conservation Strategy of the Northwest Forest Plan was largely based on the work of Thomas et al. (1993).

several salmon subspecies appeared to be imminent (Reeves et al. 2006)³. The nine goals of the ACS
were (USDA & USDI 1994a, p. B-11):

- Maintain and restore the distribution, diversity, and complexity of watershed and landscape scale features to ensure protection of the aquatic systems to which species, populations, and
 communities are uniquely adapted.
- Maintain and restore spatial and temporal connectivity within and between watersheds.
 Lateral, longitudinal, and drainage network connections include floodplains, wetlands,
 upslope areas, headwater tributaries, and intact refugia. These network connections must
 provide chemically and physically unobstructed routes to areas critical for fulfilling life
 history requirements of aquatic and riparian-dependent species.
- 27873. Maintain and restore the physical integrity of the aquatic system, including shorelines,banks, and bottom configurations.
- 4. Maintain and restore water quality necessary to support healthy riparian, aquatic, and
 wetland ecosystems. Water quality must remain in the range that maintains the biological,
 physical, and chemical integrity of the system and benefits survival, growth, reproduction,
 and migration of individuals composing aquatic and riparian communities.
- 2793 5. Maintain and restore the sediment regime under which an aquatic ecosystem evolved.
 2794 Elements of the sediment regime include the timing, volume, rate, and character of sediment
 2795 input, storage, and transport.
- 6. Maintain and restore instream flows sufficient to create and sustain riparian, aquatic, and
 wetland habitats and to retain patterns of sediment, nutrient, and wood routing. The timing,
 magnitude, duration, and spatial distribution of peak, high, and low flows must be protected.
- 27997. Maintain and restore the timing, variability, and duration of floodplain inundation and thewater table elevation in meadows and wetlands.
- 8. Maintain and restore the species composition and structural diversity of plant communities
 in riparian zones and wetlands to provide adequate summer and winter thermal regulation,
 nutrient filtering, appropriate rates of surface erosion, bank erosion, and channel migration
 and to supply amounts and distributions of coarse woody debris sufficient to sustain
 physical complexity and stability.
- 2806
 9. Maintain and restore habitat to support well-distributed populations of native plant,
 2807 invertebrate, and vertebrate riparian-dependent species.

³ In 1993, salmon species listings under the Endangered Species Act within the range of the northern spotted owl were indeed imminent. Salmon are listed by evolutionary significant units (ESUs), which are roughly the same as subspecies. The Southern Oregon and Northern California Coasts ESU of coho salmon was listed as threatened in 1997, and the Lower Columbia ESU of steelhead was listed as threatened in 1998. Since 1993, 23 ESUs for five species of salmon and 3 distinct population segments of bull trout have been listed under the ESA within the range of the northern spotted owl (Reeves et al. 2006).

2808 Six of the first seven goals address watershed-scale processes; the third goal is the exception. The

- last two goals are particularly important—the eighth goal addresses riparian areas and the ninthrefers to the NFMA's viability standard.
- 2811 The ACS has four components (USDA & USDI 1994a, Reeves et al. 2006): key watersheds,
- 2812 watershed analysis, watershed restoration, and riparian reserves. *Key watersheds* are crucial
- 2813 refugia for at-risk fish species, and therefore, they were the highest priority for protection and
- 2814 restoration. *Watershed analysis* provides information on geomorphic and ecological processes that
- is needed for the watershed plans that will guide managers toward achieving the strategy's goals.
- 2816 *Watershed restoration* is a long-term program for restoring watershed health, and its most
- 2817 important element is the control of road-related runoff and sediment production (FEMAT 1993, p.
- 2818 V-57). *Riparian reserves* are no-timber-harvest zones along rivers and streams. Riparian reserves
- were estimated to encompass about 2.6 million acres of federal forest land (USDA & USDI 1994a, p.
 B-18) and were the foundation that: 1) protected the ecological functions and processes necessary
- to create and maintain habitat for aquatic and riparian-dependent species over time, and 2)
- to create and maintain habitat for aquatic and riparian-dependent species over time, and 2)
 maintained or restored stream network connectivity within a watershed (Reeves et al. 2006).
- The ACS was based on two principles. The first principle addressed the natural variability of aquatic and riparian ecosystems. FEMAT (1993, p. V-29) said:
- 2825 "Stewardship of aquatic resources has the highest likelihood of protecting biological diversity
 2826 and productivity when land use activities do not substantially alter the natural disturbance
 2827 regime to which these organisms are adapted."
- According to FEMAT (p. V-30), the scientific understanding of fish-habitat relationships was inadequate for the task of managing watersheds for fish habitats. Habitat requirements of the
- sundry life histories of many fish species within watersheds subject to a variety of natural
- 2831 disturbances at multiple spatial and temporal scales precluded managing for specific habitat
- 2832 conditions. Instead, FEMAT aimed to maintain and restore "ecosystem health" by maintaining and
- 2833 restoring disturbance processes such as floods, channel migration, landslides, and debris flows.
- 2834 Hence, the four components of the ACS are intended to maintain and restore the natural
- 2835 disturbance regimes of aquatic and riparian ecosystems on federally managed forests.
- 2836 The second principle articulated by FEMAT (1993) was that an effective conservation strategy must 2837 protect riparian ecosystem functions and processes. Using expert judgment informed by the
- 2838 scientific literature, FEMAT constructed graphical relationships that describe how four key
- functions or processes change with distance from the stream channel (Figure A4-1). The four key
- 2840 functions or processes were root strength, litter fall, large wood recruitment, and shading. The
- 2841 curves convey two important concepts: 1) the full contribution of riparian forest to these four
- riparian ecosystem functions or processes occurs within one tree height, and 2) the marginal return
- for each function or process decreases as distance from the stream channel increases (i.e., follows a
- 2844 law of diminishing marginal returns).
- FEMAT (1993, p.V-28) also considered microclimate as a function of riparian forest because
- 2846 microclimate was thought to influence the suitability of riparian areas for riparian-dependent
- wildlife (Thomas et al. 1993). FEMAT's microclimate curves (Figure A4-2) show that the full

contribution of riparian forest to the maintenance of microclimatic variables (e.g., air temperature,soil temperature, relative humidity) was thought to occur within two to three tree heights.

2850 The width of riparian reserves was based on the protection of riparian ecosystem functions and 2851 processes. Providing for full root strength, litter fall, large wood recruitment, and shading would 2852 require reserves of one Site-Potential Tree Height. A width of two Site-Potential Tree Heights was 2853 thought to be adequate for maintaining microclimate in riparian areas. FEMAT (1993, p. V-37) developed three management alternatives for riparian reserves, and all three applied the same 2854 2855 width to fish-bearing streams. The main differences among the alternatives were the riparian 2856 reserve widths on non-fish-bearing and intermittent streams. The most protective alternative was 2857 adopted for the Northwest Forest Plan. The adopted alternative specified a reserve width on all 2858 fish-bearing streams of two Site-Potential Tree Heights or 300 ft, whichever is greater, a reserve 2859 width on all permanently flowing non-fish-bearing streams of one Site-Potential Tree Height or 150 2860 ft, whichever is greater, and a reserve width on intermittent streams of one Site-Potential Tree 2861 Height or 100 ft, whichever is greater. Site-potential tree height was defined as the average 2862 maximum height of the tallest dominant trees (200 years old or greater). Heights of dominant trees 2863 in riparian old-growth forest of Washington range from 100 to 240 ft (Fox 2003), depending on site

2864 class.

In April 1994, the Secretaries of Interior and Agriculture adopted Alternative 9 (Option 9 modified
by adding 775,000 acres of reserves) as the Northwest Forest Plan. Their Record of Decision states:

2867 "Alternative 9...is the best alternative for providing a sustainable level of human use of the
2868 forest resource while still meeting the need to maintain and restore the late-successional and
2869 old-growth forest ecosystem." (USDA & USDI 1994a, p. 26).

2870 Alternative 9 was a compromise between the area of reserves (riparian reserves, later-successional 2871 reserves, and administratively withdrawn areas) and timber harvest volume. Amongst the 10 2872 alternatives, Alternative 9 ranked sixth for reserves and ranked third for the amount of annual 2873 timber harvest. The area of reserves in Alternative 9 was 20% less than the alternative with the 2874 most reserves and the amount of timber harvest was 39% less than the alternative with the most 2875 timber harvest (USDA & USDI 1994a, pp. 20-24). Mean likelihood of viability for the seven salmonid 2876 species/subspecies assessed was 81%, which ranked second amongst the 10 alternatives (USDA & 2877 USDI 1994b, p. 3&4-196).

2878 In FEMAT's assessment, if a species had at least an 80% likelihood of viability—defined as a stable, 2879 well-distributed population over 100 years—then that species was considered viable. FEMAT 2880 (1993, p. II-28), believed it likely that alternatives attaining the 80% likelihood for a species "would 2881 be viewed as meeting the [viability standard]" for that species. No other justification for the 80% 2882 viability threshold was given. Scientists on the FEMAT team chose 80% because they believed it 2883 was reasonable, and their choice was later ratified by Department of Justice lawyers who were 2884 responsible for the Northwest Forest Plan meeting the requirements of federal law (M. Raphael, 2885 U.S. Forest Service, pers. comm.).

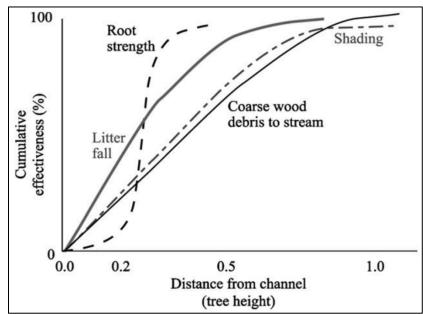
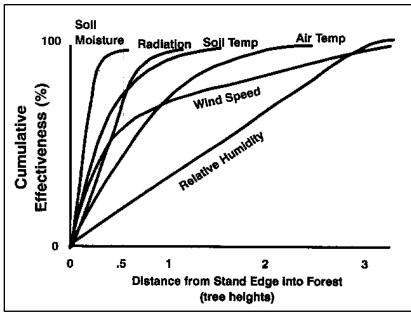


Figure A4.1. The "FEMAT Curves" (FEMAT 1993, p. V-27): generalized curves showing riparian forest
 contributions to riparian ecosystem functions and processes as distance from a stream channel increases. "Tree
 height" refers to average maximum height of the tallest dominant trees (200 years old or greater).



- Figure A4-2. Generalized curves showing relationships between distance from edge of riparian forest and
 microclimate attributes (FEMAT 1993, p. V-27). "Tree height" refers to average maximum height of the tallest
 dominant trees (200 years old or greater).
- After adoption of Alternative 9, environmentalist groups immediately sued the Departments of
- 2893 Interior and Agriculture to challenge the plan's lawfulness (*Seattle Audubon Society v. Lyons* 1994).
- A timber industry organization also sued the Secretary of Interior, and the challenges of both
- sides—environmentalist and timber industry—were heard together in the U.S. District Court for
- the Western District of Washington. One complaint of the environmentalist plaintiffs was that the
- 2897 80% viability threshold was too low. Judge Dwyer disagreed, writing that the government cannot

- be "held to a degree of certainty that is ultimately illusory." However, he also warned that the plan'suncertainties must be adequately addressed, writing:
- 2900 "The effectiveness of the Aquatic Conservation Strategy is still subject to debate among
 2901 scientists. If the plan as implemented is to remain lawful the monitoring, watershed analysis,
 2902 and mitigating steps called for by the Record of Decision will have to be faithfully carried out,
 2903 and adjustments made if necessary."

In December 1994, Judge Dwyer ruled in favor of the Secretaries saying that they acted within thelawful scope of their discretion in adopting the Northwest Forest Plan. As of November 2015, the

Northwest Forest Plan continues to govern forest management on Forest Service and BLM landswithin the range of the northern spotted owl.

- 2908 The Northwest Forest Plan promised to address uncertainty through a process known as *adaptive*
- 2909 *management*, which it described as a continual process of planning, monitoring, evaluation and
- adjustment with the purpose of achieving the Plan's goals (USDA & USDI 1994a, p. E-12). After four
- 2911 years of monitoring program development, effectiveness monitoring for the Aquatic Conservation
- 2912 Strategy began in 2000 (Gallo et al. 2005). Sixteen years of adaptive management have led to no
- adjustments to the Aquatic Conservation strategy.

2914 A4.2.2 Washington's Forested State Trust Lands HCP

2915 The Washington State Department of Natural Resources (DNR) manages about 2.1 million acres of 2916 commercial forestland. The purpose of these "trust lands" is to generate perpetual income for the 2917 trust beneficiaries, which are various public institutions such as kindergarten through 12th grade public schools and the state's two major universities. Under the "trust mandate," DNR must act with 2918 2919 undivided loyalty to the trust beneficiaries by striving to obtain the most substantial financial 2920 support possible from the trust property over time, while exercising ordinary prudence and taking 2921 necessary precautions for the preservation of the trust estate (DNR 2006a). Exercising ordinary 2922 prudence includes complying with all environmental regulations; preventing losses of ecological 2923 function, which may contribute to the listing of species as threatened or endangered; and avoiding 2924 circumstances likely to lead to public demand for increased restrictions on forest management 2925 (DNR 2006a).

- 2925 (DNR 2006a).2926 In the late 1980s and early 1990s, the spotted owl conflict, which had been confined to federal
 - lands, spread to state forestlands as well. In 1988, DNR under the threat of legal action by
 - 2928 environmentalist groups agreed to defer harvest of spotted owl habitat in its Olympic Region (DNR
 - 2929 1989). DNR's deferred timber sales in the Olympic Region were worth approximately \$60 million in
 - 2930 potential revenue (DNR 1989; equivalent to \$115 million in 2015⁴). In 1990, the northern spotted
 - 2931 owl was listed as a threatened species under the ESA. To avoid incidental take of spotted owls and
 - violation of the ESA, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) recommended that spotted owl
- 2933 habitat, which consists of structurally complex mature and old-growth forest, should cover at least
- 40% of the area within a median home range radius (1.8 miles in the Cascades and 2.2 miles on the
- 2935 Olympic Peninsula) of spotted owl nests. Much of the mature and old-growth forest under DNR's

⁴ Past monetary values adjusted to 2015 values with U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics Consumer Price Index Inflation Calculator (<u>http://www.bls.gov/data/inflation_calculator.htm</u>).

management was situated in "owl circles" below the 40% threshold and could not be harvested. In
addition, DNR was spending approximately 4 million dollars per year (equivalent to \$6 million in
2015) on spotted owl surveys to avoid timber harvest that could violate the ESA. In response to the
listing, the Washington Forest Practices Board, which is responsible for regulations governing
timber harvest on nonfederal lands, initiated a rule-making process for the protection of spotted
owl habitat. An economic analysis estimated that the proposed rules could reduce income to the

- state trusts by \$410 million to \$1.49 billion per decade (Lippke & Conway 1994; equivalent to \$658
- 2943 million to \$2.39 billion per decade in 2015).
- In 1992, the marbled murrelet was also listed as a threatened species, which resulted in additional
 disruptions to DNR's timber sales and lost revenue for the trust beneficiaries. Furthermore, the
 listing of anadromous salmon and bull trout under the ESA appeared to be imminent. If a salmonid
 species were listed, then state forest managers worried that the National Marine Fisheries Service
 (NMFS) would issue recommendations for avoiding incidental take, as USFWS had done for spotted
- 2949 owls, and that those recommendations would be similar to the recently proposed riparian reserves
- of FEMAT (1993). A salmonid species listing west of the Cascade Crest could affect over 12,000
- miles of streams, including 1,410 miles of fish-bearing streams, on 1.4 million acres of DNR-
- 2952 managed forest (DNR 1997).
- In 1992, Jennifer Belcher was elected as the Commissioner of Public Lands, which is the office that
 administers and directs DNR. Belcher assumed office in 1993, and during her first year she initiated
 development of a habitat conservation plan (HCP) that would resolve DNR's spotted owl, marbled
 murrelet, and salmonid crisis. The HCP was Commissioner Belcher's top priority (Belcher 2001).
- Under Section 10(a) of the ESA, incidental take of federally listed endangered or threatened species
 may be permitted subject to federal approval of an HCP. An HCP is the basis for a contract between
 an applicant (typically a private landowner) and the federal agencies responsible for protecting
 listed species, USFWS or NMFS (jointly known as the Services). The contract (called an
- 2961 "implementation agreement") allows a permittee (formerly the applicant) to degrade or destroy
- habitat, thereby causing incidental take, in exchange for conservation measures that minimize and
 mitigate the habitat loss. According to section 10(a), issuance of an incidental take permit requires
 that:
- 2965 (1) The taking of federally listed species is incidental to otherwise lawful activities;
- 2966 (2) The taking is, to the maximum extent practicable, minimized and mitigated;
- 2967 (3) The taking will not appreciably reduce the likelihood of the survival and recovery of the2968 species in the wild;
- 2969 (4) Adequate funding for the conservation plan is ensured; and
- (5) Other measures required by the Services as being necessary and appropriate for thepurposes of the plan are met.
- 2972 An HCP describes in detail what the applicant will do to satisfy the five issuance criteria. DNR hoped
- to develop an HCP for 1.6 million acres of state trust that would enable it to generate the greatest
- feasible income for the trusts while fully complying with the ESA. The agency developed separate
- 2975 conservation strategies for spotted owls, marbled murrelets, salmonids, and a "multi-species"

strategy that provided habitats for 49 other at-risk wildlife species. The latter three strategies were

- 2977 developed for state trust lands in western Washington only⁵. If approved by the Services, DNR's
 2978 HCP would be the nation's largest HCP.
- 2979 DNR's salmonid or riparian conservation strategy specified two conservation goals: 1) maintain or
- restore salmonid freshwater habitat on DNR-managed forestlands, and 2) contribute to the
- conservation of other aquatic and riparian obligate species (DNR 1997). The strategy consisted of
- 2982 five components: riparian management zones (RMZs), wetland buffers, protection of unstable
- slopes, comprehensive road network management, and hydrologically mature forest in the rain-onsnow zone (DNR 1997). The goal of RMZs was to maintain the functions of riparian ecosystem
- 2985 processes. Five functions of riparian ecosystems were specifically addressed: water temperature,
- 2986 steam bank integrity, sediment load, nutrient load, and delivery of large woody debris. The RMZ
- 2987 consisted of a "riparian buffer" that would maintain the five functions, and when needed, a "wind
- buffer" on the RMZ's windward side that would protect the riparian area (Figure A4-3). The
- riparian buffer was broken into three areas: a 25 ft wide no-harvest area adjacent to the stream
- channel, a 75 ft wide minimal-harvest area where up to 10 percent of timber volume may be
- 2991 harvested, and farthest from the channel, a low-harvest area where up to 25 percent of timber
- volume may be harvested (DNR 1997). Up to 50 percent of the timber volume in the wind buffer
- could be harvested.

⁵ Because of differences in forest types and management practices between western and eastern Washington, DNR decided not to develop riparian (or salmonid) and multi-species conservation strategies for eastern Washington. Also, the riparian conservation strategy for the Olympic Peninsula, covering 264,000 acres, was different than the strategy for other parts of western Washington, covering 1.14 million acres. Both riparian conservation strategies covered 1.4 million acres of forested state trust land. For simplicity, we describe only the latter strategy.

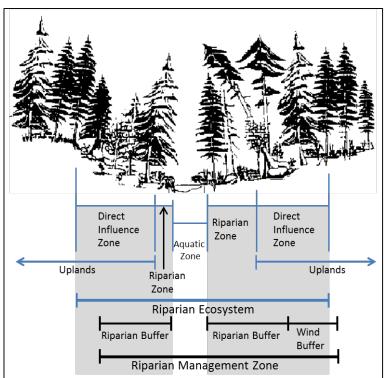


Figure A4-3. Riparian management zone for DNR's forested state trust land HCP. Riparian ecosystem (blue lines)
consisting of aquatic zone, riparian zone, and direct influence zone, and the riparian management zone for fishbearing streams (black lines) consisting of riparian and wind buffers (modified from DNR 1997). No-harvest, lowharvest, and minimal-harvest areas are located within the riparian buffer.

2998 Like FEMAT's riparian reserves, the width of DNR's riparian buffer on fish-bearing streams (water

2999 Types 1, 2, and 3) was based on "Site-Potential Tree Height," however, unlike FEMAT, which used

- potential height of "old-growth" trees, where old-growth was defined as 200 years or older, DNR
 used the potential height of mature trees, where "mature" was defined as 100 years old.
- 3002 Consequently, the site-potential height for DNR's HCP would range from 86 to 215 ft (DNR 1997). In
- 3003 contrast, FEMAT's site-potential height, which was based on trees 200 years old or greater, could
- 3004 range from roughly 100 to 270 ft (McArdle et al. 1961). DNR set the minimum width of the riparian
- 3005 buffer at 100 ft, and therefore, the buffer width would range from 100 to 215 ft, with an average
- 3006 width on fish-bearing streams between 150 and 160 ft (DNR 1997)⁶. The buffer width on non-fish-
- 3007 bearing, perennial or intermittent streams wider than 2 ft (Type 4 waters) was set to 100 ft No
- 3008 buffer was required on non-fish-bearing streams narrower than 2 ft (Type 5 waters).
- 3009 DNR explained that a 150 to 160 ft riparian buffer should fully maintain the riparian processes and
- 3010 functions of water temperature, stream bank integrity, sediment load, and nutrient load on fish-
- 3011 bearing streams, however, the quantity of large wood recruitment was expected to "approximate"
- that provided by old-growth riparian forest. Citing McDade et al. (1990) as scientific support, DNR
- 3013 (1997) estimated that its RMZ would provide more than 90% of the natural level of in-stream large
- 3014 woody debris on fish-bearing streams and 80% on non-fish-bearing streams wider than 2 ft.

⁶ The 150 to 160 ft range for the average riparian buffer width on fish-bearing streams was later revised to be more accurate and precise. The new estimate for the average width is 145 ft (DNR 2006b).

3015 During negotiations between DNR and the Services, forest management along non-fish-bearing

- 3016 streams narrower than 2 ft was a particularly difficult issue. The Services wanted a riparian buffer
- along these "Type 5" streams. However, DNR estimated that about 40% (over 4,500 miles) of all
- 3018 streams within the HCP planning area were Type 5, and therefore, buffering every Type 5 stream 3019 would greatly reduce income to the trust beneficiaries. The disagreement was largely based on
- 3020 scientific uncertainty. There had been very little scientific research on the site and watershed-level
- 3021 impacts of forest management along Type 5 streams. Consequently, there was no scientific
- 3022 consensus that provided a common understanding and a mutual starting point for negotiations.
- 3023 Both parties acknowledged this situation and reached a compromise—DNR would conduct a 10-
- 3024 year research program to study the effects of forest management on along Type 5 streams, and
- 3025 after 10 years DNR would develop a long-term conservation strategy for Type 5 streams.
- 3026 Furthermore, to address other uncertainties in its riparian conservation strategy DNR also agreed
- 3027 to ongoing adaptive management for delineation of unstable hillslopes, road network management,
- timber harvest in the riparian buffer, and wind buffer management (DNR 1997).
- 3029 Stakeholders, special interest groups, and citizens were not directly involved in development of
- 3030 DNR's HCP. The only formal public involvement occurred through the public review and comment
- 3031 requirements of Washington's State Environmental Policy Act (SEPA) and the National
- 3032 Environmental Policy Act (NEPA)⁷. Comments on the HCP from the majority of tribes,
- 3033 environmentalist groups, and individual citizens expressed their desire for more habitat protection
- 3034 (DNR 1998). In contrast, the majority of comments from most timber industry organizations and
- 3035 trust beneficiaries expressed their belief that DNR's HCP provided too much habitat protection.
- 3036 Two environmentalist groups, for instance, suggested that the riparian reserve widths in the
- 3037 Northwest Forest Plan should be the minimum standards for DNR's HCP, but the Washington
- 3038 Forest Protection Association⁸, a timber industry organization, said the Washington Forest
- 3039 Practices Rules, which required much narrower RMZs, provided adequate protection of public
- 3040 resources (DNR 1998).
- 3041 The Services communicated to DNR that its HCP met the five issuance criteria of Section 10(a) for
- 3042 incidental take permits for spotted owl, marbled murrelets, and salmonids. If any salmonid species,
- 3043 other at-risk species addressed in the plan, or any other animal species was listed as endangered or
- 3044 threatened under the ESA, then the Services would issue to DNR an incidental take permit for that
- 3045 species.
- 3046 The decision to approve and adopt the HCP was the responsibility of Washington's Board of Natural
- 3047 Resources, which is comprised of six members with four members representing the major trust
- 3048 beneficiaries. Threats of legal action by some county governments who obtain income from state
- 3049 trust lands reminded the Board of its "undivided loyalty" obligation to the trust beneficiaries.
- 3050 Furthermore, the trust mandate led many to believe that the Board could only approve and adopt

⁷ Because the HCP entailed a permitting decision by federal agencies (USFWS and NMFS) with potentially significant environmental impacts, a NEPA process was also required. SEPA and NEPA require opportunities for public review and written comment on major environmental policy decisions.

⁸ The Washington Forest Protection Association (WFPA) is a trade association representing approximately 50 large and small timber companies and commercial forest land owners. It was founded in 1908 to protect private forest lands from wildfire.

3051 an HCP that obtained the most substantial financial support possible from the trust property over

time. The trust mandate was so central to the HCP's approval that the Plan's overall goal wasdescribed as follows (DNR 1997):

- 3054 (1) Providing certainty and stability in complying with the Endangered Species Act while
 3055 producing substantial long-term income for the trust beneficiaries;
- 3056 (2) Allowing more predictable timber sales levels;
- 3057 (3) Ensuring future productivity of trust lands;
- 3058 (4) Keeping options open for future sources of income from trust lands;
- 3059 (5) Increasing management flexibility; and
- 3060 (6) Reducing the risk of loss to the trusts.

The Board was presented with three alternatives for the riparian conservation strategy: A) the status quo, which followed Washington Forest Practices Rules for RMZs; B) the HCP; and C) the HCP plus Site-Potential Tree Height riparian buffers on non-fish-bearing streams, wind buffers on both sides of the RMZ, and effectively no-timber harvest in riparian buffers. An economic analysis showed that the HCP would provide 7% more timber harvest than the status quo alternative and 16% more timber harvest than the more environmentally protective alternative (DNR 1998). Consequently, in 1996 the Board approved and adopted the HCP.

- 3068 In 1998 Lower Columbia River steelhead were listed as threatened and in 1999 Lower Columbia
- 3069 River and Puget Sound Chinook, Hood Canal summer-run and Columbia River chum, and Lake
- 3070 Ozette sockeye were also listed as threatened. In 1999, DNR was issued an incidental take permit
- 3071 for all listed salmon subspecies that is valid until 2067. As of November 2015, Washington State's
- 3072 forested trust lands are still managed under the HCP.

3073 A4.2.3 Washington's Forest and Fish HCP

3074 In 1999 the Forests and Fish Report⁹ (DNR 1999) was announced to the public. The historic Report

3075 was actually a recommendation with broad political support to the Washington Forest Practices

3076 Board from the Washington Departments of Natural Resources, Fish & Wildlife, and Ecology; the

3077 Governor's Office and the Washington State Association of Counties; the U.S. Fish and Wildlife

3078 Service, National Marine Fisheries Service, and U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; the

3079 Washington Forest Protection Association and Washington Farm Forestry Association; and nearly

- all treaty tribes in Washington¹⁰ on new forest practices rules that would achieve the following
- 3081 goals:
- 3082

1. Comply with the Endangered Species Act for aquatic and riparian-dependent species.

⁹ The Forests and Fish Report is also known as the Forests and Fish Agreement, Forests and Fish Rules, Forests and Fish HCP, and the Washington Forest Practices HCP. It also became the "Forestry Module" of the Washington State Salmon Recovery Strategy.

¹⁰ Three tribes – the Muckleshoot, Puyallup, and Tulalip – withdrew from the negotiations (Furman 2010), but they ultimately decided not to oppose the agreement (J. Mankowski, pers. comm.). All environmentalist organizations also withdrew from the negotiations over an unresolvable disagreement. Environmentalist organizations later rejoined the TFW process after the Forests and Fish Report was announced to the public.

- 3083 2. Support a harvestable supply of fish.
- 3084 3. Meet the requirements of the Clean Water Act.
- 3085 4. Keep the timber industry economically viable in the state of Washington.
- 3086 The first and third goals address compliance with federal statues, the second goal addresses treaty
- rights of Indian tribes (explained below), and the fourth goal is derived from the Forest Practices
 Act (RCW 76.09.010) which says:
- 3089"The legislature hereby finds and declares...a viable forest products industry is of prime3090importance to the state's economy; that it is in the public interest for public and private3091commercial forest lands to be managed consistent with sound policies of natural resource3092protection; that coincident with maintenance of a viable forest products industry, it is3093important to afford protection to forest soils, fisheries, wildlife, water quantity and quality,3094air quality, recreation, and scenic beauty." (emphasis added)
- 3095 In 2001, Washington's Forest Practices Board adopted the rules proposed in the Forests and Fish
- 3096 Report.¹¹ The Report formed the basis for an HCP, completed in 2005, that covers all forest
- 3097 management activities on nonfederal and nontribal lands that could affect any anadromous or
- 3098 freshwater fish species or seven amphibian species¹². DNR administers and enforces the
- 3099 Washington Forest Practices Rules. In 2006, the National Marine Fisheries Service issued to DNR an
- 3100 incidental take permit for 16 listed salmon subspecies that is valid until 2056, and consequently,
- 3101 when DNR issues a forest practices permit to a private forest manager, compliance with the permit
- also assures compliance with the ESA.
- 3103 The Forests and Fish Report was a negotiated agreement that depended on substantial compromise 3104 by the major stakeholders, and that may have been impossible without the foundation laid by the 3105 Timber, Fish and Wildlife (TFW) Agreement. The TFW Agreement can be traced back to June 1986 3106 when Billy Frank Jr., a leader of the Nisqually Tribe, approached Stewart Bledsoe, executive director 3107 of the Washington Forest Protection Association, with a proposal to negotiate new forest practices 3108 rules (Associated Press 1987). Bledsoe agreed to give it a try. At that time the Washington Forest 3109 Practices Board, which promulgates regulations for forest management on nonfederal lands, was 3110 considering new regulations for riparian areas. The main stakeholders—treaty tribes, the timber 3111 industry, small forest landowners, and environmentalist organizations—were anxious about the 3112 outcome and dissatisfied with the rule-making process (Phinney et al. 1989). The timber industry 3113 was also concerned about Indian treaty rights pertaining to fish habitat (Flynn and Gunton 1996). 3114 In United States v. Washington (1974), Judge George Boldt ruled that treaties entitled Indians to a 3115 fair share of the fish resources at all their usual and accustomed places. In that same trial, the tribes 3116 claimed that the degradation of fish habitat had destroyed or impaired their fishing treaty rights. 3117 Boldt reserved resolution of that claim for a future trial, which became known as Boldt Phase II 3118 (Belsky 1996). In the first trial of Phase II, United States v. Washington (1980), the court found an 3119 implicit right in the treaties to have fish habitats protected from "man-made despoliation."

 ¹¹ The Forests and Fish Report lead directly to state legislation in 1999, Engrossed Substitute House Bill 2091 which directed the Forest Practices Board to adopt new forest practice rules consistent with the Report.
 ¹² The seven amphibian species covered by the HCP are Cascade, Columbia, and Olympic torrent salamanders, Dunn's and Van Dyke's salamanders, and coastal and Rocky Mountain tailed frogs.

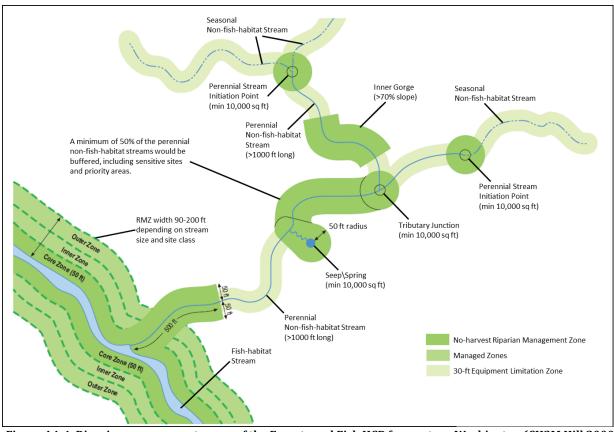
However, in *United States v. Washington* (1985) the ninth Circuit Court of Appeals vacated the

- 3121 district's court original opinion on the habitat degradation issue because sound judicial discretion
- 3122 indicated a decision should await a concrete case. How this treaty right should impact land uses,
- such as forestry, that are known to degrade fish habitats has yet to be determined in federal court
- 3124 (however, see *United States v. Washington* 2013).
- In July 1986, a 2¹/₂ day meeting in Port Ludlow, Washington brought together over 40 people
- 3126 representing 24 parties—various state agencies, numerous Indian tribes, the timber industry, and
- environmental organizations (Phinney et al. 1989, Halbert and Lee 1990). Six months and some 60
- 3128 meetings later the final TFW Agreement was completed (Phinney et al. 1989, Halbert and Lee
- 3129 1990). The TFW Agreement included negotiated forest practices rules, which were adopted by the
- 3130 Washington Forest Practices Board in September 1987.
- 3131 The historic TFW agreement led to the Forests and Fish Report because it established a cooperative
- 3132 process with ground rules for ongoing resolution of conflicts amongst the stakeholder factions. The
- 3133 TFW Agreement provided a framework "to meet the needs of a viable timber industry and at the
- 3134 same time provide protection for our public resources: fish, wildlife, and water," and the TFW
- 3135 participants "chose to resolve differences through education, negotiation, and respect for each
- other's views" (TFW 1987). The TFW participants admitted that the agreement was "by its very
- ature a compromise or more accurately a series of accommodations of the various goals and
- 3138 needs" (TFW 1987).
- Perhaps most importantly, the TFW agreement established an adaptive management program
- 3140 through which cooperative monitoring, evaluation, and research (CMER) provides information to
- policy makers for identifying and improving forest practices that need to be modified.
- 3142 In November 1996, policy makers within TFW and local officials of three federal agencies—USFWS,
- 3143 NMFS, and the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)—met to discuss the development of
- 3144 new forest practice regulations that would address a looming regulatory crisis—the federal listing
- of anadromous salmon and bull trout as endangered or threatened species (Furman 2010).¹³ In
- addition, more than 300 stream segments on Washington forestlands were identified as non-
- 3147 compliant with Section 303(d) of the federal Clean Water Act (Nelson 2005). The federal agencies
- 3148 agreed to a jointly developed "forestry module"¹⁴ that would rely upon the TFW process. A result
- 3149 much desired by the timber industry and state agencies was regulatory assurances from the
- 3150 Services that forest practices compliant with the new forest practices rules would also be compliant

¹³ In June 1994, USFWS found that listing of bull trout as endangered or threatened in the conterminous United States was warranted but precluded (USFWS 1994). In June 1995 NMFS received a petition to list Chinook salmon throughout its range in California, Oregon, Washington, and Idaho (NMFS 1995), and in 1999 the Lower Columbia and Puget Sound ESUs of Chinook were listed as threatened (NMFS 1999). In August 1996 NMFS proposed to list Upper Columbia steelhead as endangered and Lower Columbia steelhead as threatened (NMFS 1996).

¹⁴ In 1997, shortly after the 1996 meeting, Governor Locke formed a Joint Natural Resources Cabinet and charged it with creating a salmon recovery strategy for Washington State. The cabinet asked TFW to develop a "forestry module" which would contain recommendations for addressing impacts to listed salmonids and water quality attributed to forest management on nonfederal lands (Furman 2010). The Forests and Fish Report became the forestry module (GSRO 1999). The other modules in the strategy were agriculture and urban.

- 3151 with the ESA with respect to listed salmonids. Furthermore, it was hoped that EPA would make
- similar assurances for the Clean Water Act. The federal agencies also required that the new rulesnot violate the federal trust responsibilities to Indian tribes.
- In May 1997, a new round of TFW negotiations commenced with the goal of agreeing upon new
- 3155 forest practices regulations that would achieve the four Forests and Fish goals (listed above). All
- 3156 TFW participants were motivated to make a deal. On one side of the negotiations, the tribes,
- environmentalist groups, and Washington Departments of Fish & Wildlife and Ecology believed that
- 3158 the forest practices rules did not provide enough protection for fish and water resources. Under the 3159 rules, RMZs on fish-bearing streams could be 25 ft wide and no RMZs were required on non-fish-
- 3160 bearing streams. On the other side, the timber industry and small non-industrial forest owners
- 3161 wanted economic viability and greater regulatory certainty. The costly spotted owl wars were
- 3162 subsiding, but federal salmon listings were looming, and NMFS had indicated that the current forest
- 3163 practices rules posed an unacceptable risk of jeopardizing the continued existence of several
- 3164 salmon subspecies proposed for listing (NMFS 1998). The Forests and Fish Report was seen as the
- 3165 most practical way to avoid the costly disruptions of a potential "salmon war", and to get ahead of
- 3166 rumors that NMFS might recommend FEMAT-like RMZs on nonfederal lands to protect endangered
- or threatened fish, and Boldt Phase II litigation for "man-made despoliation" of fish habitats was
- 3168 certainly a major concern.
- 3169 Forests and Fish rules had four main components: RMZs, mandatory road maintenance and
- 3170 abandonment plans, more rigorous review of activities on unstable slopes, and strengthened
- 3171 protection of wetlands. The RMZ rules addressed five riparian ecosystem functions: bank stability,
- leaf litter fall and nutrients, sediment filtering, shade, and recruitment of large woody debris
- 3173 (LWD). The RMZ rules were designed to achieve a "desired future condition" (DFC) in the RMZ
- which was described as stand conditions of a mature riparian forest with a stand age equal to 140
- 3175 years (DNR 1999). DFC was operationally defined as a stand's basal area at age 140 years. It varied
- by site class and ranged from 190 to 285 ft2/acre. Performance targets were established for each
- 3177 riparian function. The targets for stream shading and sediment delivery to streams were "virtually
- 3178 all available shade" and "virtually none," respectively. The target for both recruitment of LWD and
- 3179 litter fall was "85% of recruitment potential for a stand on the trajectory toward DFC conditions;
- additional recruitment from trees in the outer zone" (DNR 1999).



3181 Figure A4-4. Riparian management zones of the Forests and Fish HCP for western Washington (CH2M Hill 2000).

3182 The new rules required RMZs on all fish-bearing streams and on at least 50% of the length of 3183 perennial non-fish-bearing streams in western Washington.¹⁵ The width of the RMZ on fish bearing streams equaled the potential height of a 100-year old tree in the riparian area (DNR 1999, DNR 3184 3185 2005). Depending on site productivity class the RMZ width could range from 90 to 200 feet on fishbearing streams¹⁶. The RMZ in western Washington consisted of three subzones (Figure A4-4): a 50 3186 3187 ft wide, no-harvest, core zone adjacent to the stream channel; an inner zone 30 to 84 ft wide, depending on site class, where allowable timber harvest was based on the residual basal area 3188 3189 needed to meet DFC, but residual tree density could not be less than either 20 or 57 trees/acre, 3190 depending on their spatial arrangement; and an outer zone were harvest must leave at least 20 3191 trees/acre (DNR 2005). The subzone widths were based, in part, on a tree's effective height, which 3192 refers to the portion of a tree's bole that contributes large woody debris (Fairweather 2001). By 3193 definition, large wood has a minimum diameter of 4 inches, and therefore, only that portion of a

 ¹⁵ Because of differences in forest types between western and eastern Washington, there were differences in the Forests and Fish rules between western and eastern Washington. For simplicity we describe only the Forest and Fish rules for western Washington which are similar to those for eastern Washington.
 ¹⁶ The DNR state trust lands HCP and the Forests and Fish HCP both used the 100-year site-potential tree height for riparian buffer/RMZ widths. However, site-potential tree heights for the trust land HCP range from 86 to 215 ft and site-potential tree heights for the Forests and Fish HCP range from 90 to 200 ft. The difference is due to the sources for site index curves. The trust land HCP used King (1966) and Forests and Fish used McArdle et al. (1961). The trust land HCP set the minimum buffer width at 100 ft, and therefore, the Forests and Fish RMZ is 7 to 10 percent narrower than riparian buffers of the state trust land HCP.

- tree's bole greater than 4 inches in diameter is large wood. The effective height concept facilitatedcompromise on subzone widths (Fairweather 2001).
- 3196 On perennial non-fish-bearing streams, the RMZ is a 50 ft wide no-harvest zone over 50% of the
- 3197 stream's length, and at sensitive sites, such as stream confluences, a circular buffer with radius of
- 3198 56 ft is required. Along seasonal, non-fish-bearing streams all timber may be harvested, but a 30 ft
- 3199 wide equipment limitation zones is required (DNR 2005).
- 3200 The Forests and Fish Report recommended more structure to TFW's adaptive management
- 3201 program (Figure A4-5). "To impose accountability and formality of process", the Report gave
- 3202 explicit directions to the CMER committee about how to conduct their business, and the Report was
- 3203 also very clear that "scientists will assist policy makers with technical questions but will not make
- 3204 policy." In addition, the Report recommended a full-time Adaptive Management Program
- 3205 Administrator and an independent Scientific Review Committee. Lastly, it described a process for
- 3206 "closing the loop", i.e., using scientific research to improve the forest practices rules, and a process
- 3207 for dispute resolution, i.e., "if the loop fails to close" (DNR 2013). Perhaps most importantly, the
- 3208 Report recommended substantial, stable, long-term funding of the adaptive management program.
- Between 2001 and 2015, state funding for the program averaged about \$4.1 million per year, and
- between 2001 and 2011 federal funding averaged \$2.2 million per year (DNR 2011; D. Hitchens,
- 3211 DNR, pers. comm.).
- 3212 One of the first uncertainties to be addressed by CMER was the basal area targets for DFC. The basal
- 3213 area targets for the original Forests and Fish Rules were based on yield tables in a 40-year old
- technical bulletin for fully stocked, upland stands (Fairweather 2001). The resulting basal areas
- 3215 varied by site class and ranged from 190 to 285 ft²/acre for sites classes V through I, respectively. A
- 3216 study sponsored by the CMER committee (Schuett-Hames et al. 2005) measured the characteristics
- 3217 of 112 unmanaged, mature, riparian forest stands on site classes II through V. They found that the
- 3218 live conifer basal area in riparian areas was significantly greater than the original DFC estimates
- and that there were no significant differences in basal area among site classes. The ultimate
- $3220 \qquad \text{outcome of that study was a revised DFC target equal to 325 ft^2/acre for all site classes.}$
- 3221 The Forests and Fish Report was the result of negotiation and compromise achieved through a mix
- 3222 of science, stakeholder values, and politics. The two most obvious compromises are the description
- of DFC and the width of the RMZ. A stand age of 140 years was agreed to because it is halfway
- between 80 years, the youngest age of a mature forest (*sensu* Spies and Franklin 1991), and 200
- 3225 years, the youngest age of an old-growth forest (Fairweather 2001). Old-growth forest was
- 3226 considered the ideal future condition by stakeholders on one side of the negotiation, and mature
- 3227 forest was thought to be suitable future condition on the other side. Compromise landed all
- 3228 stakeholders exactly in the middle.
- 3229 Like DNR's HCP for forested trust lands, the site-potential height as defined by Forests and Fish is
- 3230 less than the full potential height. The Forests and Fish RMZ width was based on the 100-year Site-
- 3231 Potential Tree Height, but Douglas-fir, the most common tree species in managed forests of western
- 3232 Washington, may not achieve full height until 400 years or older (McArdle et al. 1961). The site-
- potential height of a 100 year old Douglas fir is about 75% that of a 400 year old Douglas fir
- 3234 (McArdle et al. 1961). In theory and empirically, full riparian function for LWD recruitment

- 3235 requires a no-harvest RMZ with width equal to or greater than the full potential effective height of
- 3236 trees in the riparian area (McDade et al. 1990). The performance target for LWD recruitment, i.e.,
- 3237 "85% of recruitment potential" implicitly acknowledges the Report's compromise on RMZ width
- and the LWD recruitment function of riparian area.

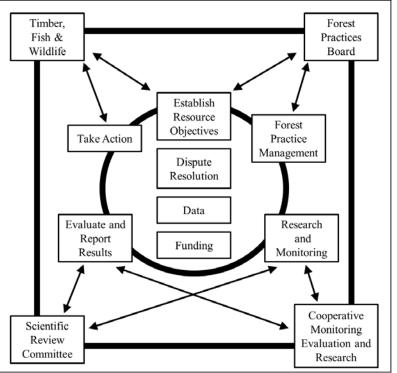


Figure A4-5. Adaptive management process from the Forests and Fish Report (DNR 1999). Four committees or
 boards (corners of the diagram) interact to establish goals and objectives, develop and implement research and
 monitoring projects, evaluate results of research, and take action to modify management practices or objectives
 as necessary to meet goals.

- 3243The Forests and Fish Report was controversial. Three state agencies, three federal agencies, nearly3244all treaty tribes in Washington, the timber industry, and small non-industrial forest owners reached
- 3245 agreement about the Report, but all environmentalist groups and three tribes were dissatisfied
- 3246 with it and withdrew from the negotiation process. Commercial fishers and the League of Woman
- 3247 Voters also opposed the new forest practice rules (McNulty 2000). Two prominent scientists at the
- 3248 University of Washington, Jim Karr and David Montgomery, published an op-ed in the Seattle Times
- 3249 that criticized the Report's poor use of best available science (Montgomery and Karr 2005). Despite
- 3250 this opposition, the state legislature and Governor Locke passed the new rules as part of the Salmon
- 3251 Recovery Act of 1999. NMFS found that the Forests and Fish HCP satisfied the five issuance criteria
- 3252 of Section 10 (NMFS 2006a) and issued to DNR a 50-year incidental take permit that covered 16
- 3253 federally-listed subspecies of salmon (NMFS 2006b).
- 3254 A4.2.4 Case Study Summary

3255The case studies describe three massive conservation plans for fish and riparian-dependent species3256that cover 12.3 million acres of federal, state, and private managed forests in Washington State. The

3257 plans have several things in common. First, all of the plans were motivated by a crisis or impending

3258 crisis. In all three cases, the crisis was created by a violation or potential violation of federal laws

- 3259 that could halt or significantly disrupt commercial timber harvest. In all three cases, the ultimate
- 3260 response to the crisis was a two to three year intensely focused effort that produced a multi-species
- 3261 conservation plan which complied with federal laws and enabled commercial timber harvest. The
- historical lesson may be that crisis creates the necessity for innovative strategies (or plans) and an
- 3263 opportunity to find the acceptable balance between habitat conservation and commodity
- 3264 production.
- 3265 Second, each plan was the result of visionary and determined leadership. President's Clinton's
- 3266 Northwest Forest Conference was unprecedented. Not since Theodore Roosevelt had a President of
- 3267 the United States been so closely involved in forest management issues. In fact, the Northwest
- 3268 Forest Plan was originally referred to as the President's Forest Plan.¹⁷ Commissioner Belcher
- 3269 changed the entrenched culture of a government bureaucracy (Belcher 2001). Before Belcher,
- 3270 endangered and threatened species were thought of as extra burdens that interfered with DNR's
- 3271 primary mission; after Belcher, fish and wildlife habitats became required outcomes of forest
- 3272 management. TFW—a collaborative, stakeholder-driven process for developing forest practices
- rules—led to the Forests and Fish Report, and TFW may have been impossible without the
- 3274 leadership of Billy Frank Jr. and Stewart Bledsoe.
- 3275 Third, the goals of each plan were largely based on existing laws, regulations, and treaties. The
- 3276 NWFP had to comply with the ESA and NFMA's viability standard while trying to attain the "high-
- 3277 level" timber harvest encouraged by the Multiple-Use Sustained-Yield Act. DNR'S HCP for forested
- 3278 trust lands had to comply with the ESA while fulfilling the common law obligations of a trustee. The
- 3279 Forests and Fish HCP had to comply with the ESA and Clean Water Act, satisfy the economic
- 3280 viability declaration of Washington's Forest Practices Act, and avoid litigation under Boldt Phase II.
- 3281 Fourth, existing laws and regulations created conflicts amongst cultural values and forced an
- examination of the trade-offs. The ESA, NFMA's viability standard, and Clean Water Act express
- 3283 society's desire for environmental protection but the Multiple-Use Sustained-Yield Act, DNR's trust
- 3284 mandate, and Washington's Forest Practices Act express society's desire for economic gain from
- timber harvest. All three plans were forced to balance these conflicting desires, however, because
- 3286 each plan addressed different regulations, the results were different.
- 3287 Fifth, each plan had both riparian and watershed components. That is, each plan implicitly
- 3288 recognized that riparian reserves, buffers, or management zones alone are inadequate for effective
- 3289 conservation of aquatic ecosystems, and therefore, each plan included watershed-scale
- 3290 conservation actions, in particular, actions to address the adverse watershed-scale impacts of
- 3291 roads.
- 3292 Sixth, each plan promised adaptive management. Adaptive management can be defined as the
- 3293 systematic acquisition and application of reliable information to improve management over time
- 3294 (Wilhere 2002). Adaptive management is often invoked in conservation plans as the way to deal

¹⁷ The Northwest Forest Plan was originally titled "The Forest Plan for a Sustainable Economy and a Sustainable Environment." The only names on the front cover of the plan's formal announcement were President William J. Clinton and Vice President Albert Gore Jr. That document refers to the plan as "the President's Plan."

3295 with uncertainties and for improving a plan as we learn more through monitoring and research. In 3296 the three case studies, adaptive management also provided a mechanism for resolving an impasse 3297 in the courts or in negotiations. The expectation of "faithfully carried out" adaptive management 3298 was part of Judge Dwyer's reasoning for approving the Northwest Forest Plan. The Services 3299 approved DNR's HCP for forested trust lands because the HCP includes contractual obligations for 3300 research, monitoring, and adaptive management that should over time resolve various 3301 uncertainties that arose during HCP negotiations. The negotiations that led to the Forests and Fish 3302 Report were successful because they established a rigorous adaptive management process that all 3303 participants believed would lead to continual improvement of the Forests and Fish HCP. The 3304 revision of DFC basal area targets validated their belief. In effect, adaptive management allowed 3305 opposing factions in TFW to reach an agreement with the understanding that over time information 3306 generated by CMER would resolve unsettled disputes about necessary and sufficient forest 3307 practices regulations.

- 3308 Finally, the riparian buffer of DNR's HCP for forested trust lands and the RMZ of the Forests and
- 3309 Fish HCP were similar in several respects. First, the widths of the riparian buffer and RMZ on fish-
- bearing streams equaled the 100-year Site-Potential Tree Height. Second, the riparian buffer and
- 3311 RMZ consisted of three subzones with no timber harvest allowed in the zone adjacent to the stream
- channel, more timber harvest allowed in the middle zone, and even more harvest allowed in zone
- 3313 farthest from the channel. Third, the widths of the riparian buffer and the RMZ were narrower on
- non-fish-bearing streams than on fish-bearing streams. The differences between the two HCPs can
- be attributed to 1) their different goals, and 2) the lack of stakeholder negotiations in the state trust
- 3316 lands HCP versus the centrality of stakeholder negotiations in the Forests and Fish HCP.
- 3317 There are also significant differences amongst the three plans (Table A4-1). The most obvious 3318 differences among the three plans are the widths of riparian reserves and RMZs. On fish-bearing 3319 streams, the riparian reserve width of the Northwest Forest Plan ranges from roughly 200 to 540 ft 3320 (i.e., two times the height of the tallest dominant trees, 200 years old or greater), RMZ width of the DNR state lands HCP ranges from 100 to 315 ft (i.e., 100 ft or the site-potential height of a 100 year 3321 3322 old tree [King et al. 1966], whichever is greater, plus a 50 or 100 ft wind buffer), and RMZ width of 3323 the Forests and Fish HCP ranges from 90 to 200 ft (i.e., the site-potential height of a 100 year old 3324 tree [McArdle et al. 1961]). On non-fish-bearing streams, the riparian reserve width in the 3325 Northwest Forest Plan ranges from roughly 100 to 250 ft, RMZ width in the DNR state lands HCP is 3326 100 ft on streams more than 2 ft wide, and RMZ width in the Forests and Fish HCP is 50 ft over 50% 3327 of the length of perennial streams in western Washington. In addition, the amount of timber harvest 3328 allowed is quite different. No harvest is allowed within riparian reserves of the NWFP; from 10 to 3329 45 percent of timber volume could be harvested from the RMZ of DNR's HCP, with most harvest 3330 occurring in the wind buffer; and roughly 30 to 60 percent of trees could be harvested from the 3331 RMZ of the Forests and Fish HCP, with most harvest occurring in the outer zone (S. McConnell,
- 3332 2007, unpublished data)¹⁸.

¹⁸ Amount of timber harvest allowed in RMZs under Forests and Fish HCP estimated with data collected for the following report: McConnell, S. 2010. An overview of the DFC model and an analysis of westside Type F Riparian Prescriptions and projected stand basal area per acre. CMER 10-1002. Forest Practices Division, Washington Department of Natural Resources, Olympia, WA.

3333 The widths of riparian reserves and RMZs were different, in part, because the plans had different 3334 statutes or regulations to comply with. For example, much of the difference between the riparian reserve widths of the Northwest Forest Plan and the riparian buffer widths of DNR's state trust land 3335 3336 HCP may be attributed to the different requirements of NFMA's viability standard and the ESA's 3337 section 10. "Viable populations" of all native vertebrate species in the planning area is a much 3338 higher standard than "not appreciably reduce the likelihood of the survival and recovery" of only those species covered by an HCP. For federally listed populations, the former may require extensive 3339 3340 habitat restoration, but the latter may allow some habitat destruction. That is, an HCP allows the 3341 likelihood of survival and recovery to be reduced but not appreciably (Wilhere 2009). The NFMA's 3342 "higher bar" for population viability led to greater protection of riparian areas. In comments 3343 submitted through the SEPA/NEPA process for DNR's state trust land HCP, environmentalist groups 3344 suggested that the riparian reserve widths of the Northwest Forest Plan be the minimum standards 3345 for DNR's HCP. This request failed to recognize the dramatically different requirements of the 3346 federal laws that governed the two plans.

3347 DNR's RMZs were wider than the RMZs of the Forests and Fish HCP, in part, because DNR has an

3348 HCP covering all animal species on state forestlands and the Forests and Fish HCP covers only fish

and seven amphibian species. Another reason the DNR HCP RMZs are wider than the Forests and

3350 Fish HCP RMZs may be the difference between DNR's trust mandate and a corporation's fiduciary

duty toward shareholders. The former compels risk-averse prudence and precaution for

preservation of the trust estate, and a judgment that lower rates of financial return are an

acceptable trade-off for greater security. The latter entails maximizing shareholder income, and

therefore, a "viable forest products industry" may require much higher rates of financial return.

3355 Differences amongst the plans may also be related to ownership because land ownership influences 3356 public attitudes towards forest management (Howe et al. 2005). For instance, two separate random 3357 telephone surveys in the southeastern United States found that wood production was considered 3358 less important for public forests than for private forests (Tarrant and Cordell 2002), and that 50% 3359 of respondents believed clearcutting should be allowed on private land while only 14% believed it 3360 should be allowed on public land (Bliss 2000). The differences in public opinion regarding forest 3361 management on public versus private lands may be explained by the protective "ownership" which 3362 many citizens feel for public lands and an inclination to respect the property rights of private 3363 landowners. Furthermore, attitudes toward public land management exhibit national versus regional dichotomies. A national poll, taken near the zenith of the spotted owl wars, found that 76% 3364 3365 of respondents believed remaining old-growth forest on federal lands should be protected, but a poll of Oregon citizens found 51% held that belief (Shindler et al. 1993). The difference in responses 3366 3367 may be explained by local concerns about regional timber-based economies. These surveys report 3368 the public's attitudes, which arise from personal values and beliefs (Allen et al. 2009). Because 3369 stakeholder representatives and government officials are members of the general public, they may 3370 express attitudes similar to the general public. Perhaps differences in the amount of habitat 3371 protection provided by DNR's HCP for state trust lands and the Forests and Fish HCP were based, in 3372 part, on attitudes regarding the management of private and public forests. Likewise, differences in 3373 the amount of habitat protection provided by DNR's HCP for state trust lands and the NWFP may 3374 have been based, in part, on attitudes regarding the management of state forests, which has

- significant, direct impacts on funding for local schools, and attitudes on the management of federal
 forests, which has inconsequential, diffuse impacts on nationwide constituency.
- The most important differences among the three plans may be the processes used to develop them.
 The NWFP and DNR's HCP for forested trust lands were top-down processes led by government
 agencies and had little direct stakeholder participation. The federal and state aquatic/riparian
 conservation strategies were both developed by government agency staff behind closed doors.
- 3381 Stakeholder involvement in the NWFP occurred through the federal courts, and environmentalist
- groups were very effective at altering forest management on federal lands through numerous
 lawsuits. Stakeholder involvement in DNR's HCP for state forestlands was limited to public review
- and comment required by NEPA and SEPA. The NEPA/SEPA process resulted in no substantive
- 3385 changes to the riparian conservation strategy of DNR's HCP for state trust lands. In contrast, the
- 3386 Forests and Fish Report was a bottom-up process. That is, the process was driven by the
- 3387 stakeholders who worked cooperatively. A government agency, DNR, facilitated the TFW process,
- but the final Report was based on consensus amongst the participating stakeholders and
- 3389 government agencies.

3390 A4.3 The Role of Values in Riparian Habitat Conservation

- The three conservation plans were developed over a short period of time from 1992 to 1999, and consequently, the science on aquatic and riparian ecosystems available to each of the plans was nearly the same. For instance, all three plans cite McDade at al. (1990), a study on source distances of LWD that was arguably the most influential study in determining the riparian reserve, riparian buffer, and RMZ widths of the three plans. All three plans claim to use best available science, and yet the widths are different. Why?
- 3397 The Seattle Times op-ed by Montgomery and Karr (2005) reframes the question. They ask, "no-cut
- zones around rivers and streams under the state [Forests and Fish] HCP are narrower and less
 extensive than zones required under federal logging rules and other approved habitat-conservation
- plans...Does the best available science really change at property boundaries?" The answer is that
 the science does not change at the boundaries, but societal values do.
 - 3402 Laws and regulations (statutes and rules) are one expression of society's values (Doremus 2003,
 - Allen 2009). The ESA, for example, declares "species of fish, wildlife, and plants are of esthetic,
 - 3404 ecological, educational, historical, recreational, and scientific value to the Nation" and sections of
 - 3405 the Act prohibiting take of endangered or threatened species express society's strong desire to
 - 3406 preserve all wild species. The goal of the Clean Water Act—"to restore and maintain the chemical,
 - 3407 physical, and biological integrity of the Nation's waters" (33 U.S.C §1251)—implies society's belief
 - 3408 in the importance of clean water. On the other hand, the Multiple-Use Sustained-Yield Act expresses
 - 3409 society's desire to for a predictable, sustainable timber supply from national forests, and
 - 3410 Washington's Forest Practices Act express society's desire for economic gain from timber harvest.
 - 3411 In Washington State, laws and regulations governing forest management were different for federal,
- 3412 state, and private lands, and consequently, the conservation strategies/plans for aquatic and
- 3413 riparian habitats were different too.
- In all three case studies, constraints imposed by conflicting laws and regulations created a crisis or
 impending crisis, but those constraints did not dictate a single course of action. Laws and

regulations only established boundaries of a decision space, i.e., the variety of potential solutions.
Visionary leadership can expand the size of the decision space. Frank and Bledsoe, for instance,

- 3418 foresaw that a collaborative stakeholder-driven process could lead to better outcomes for all sides,
- 3419 and Commissioner Belcher envisioned what the previous commissioner could not—an HCP for
- 3420 spotted owls, marbled murrelets, salmon, and many other species covering 1.6 million acres.
- 3421 Navigating the decision space is influenced by the values held by stakeholder groups and political
- 3422 leaders. Clinton and Belcher were Democrats who held strong pro-environmental values that held
- 3423 sway over plan development. Consequently, the conservation plans crafted during their
- administrations tested the boundaries of the decision space by making substantial leaps in the level
- 3425 of protection afforded riparian and aquatic habitats. In contrast, the Forests and Fish HCP was
- developed through a multi-stakeholder process, and while it too made a substantial leap in forest
 practices regulations for private forest lands, necessary compromises amongst stakeholders
- 3428 resulted in less protection than the other two plans.
- 3429 The three plans were built upon a foundation of existing laws, regulations, and treaties. However,
- 3430 the ESA, NFMA's viability standard, and Washington Forest Practices Act contain vague language,
- 3431 and the interpretation of vague or ambiguous statutes can be influenced by normative values or
- ideology (Eskridge et al. 2006). The NMFA's viability standard, for instance, says, "habitat shall be
- 3433 managed to maintain viable populations", but "viable" has no generally agreed upon scientific
- definition and it is not defined in federal regulations. Consequently, scientists on FEMAT defined
- 3435 "viable" as an 80% likelihood of a stable, well-distributed population over 100 years. Eighty percent
- was a curious choice because the vast majority of scientific papers use viability (or survival
- 3437 probability) thresholds of 90% or greater (e.g., Schaffer 1981, Carroll et al. 1996, Reed et al. 2003,
- Traill et al. 2007). Scientists were allowed to choose the viability threshold, but selecting a viability
- 3439 threshold is not a strictly scientific judgment. A viability threshold is an expression of acceptable
- 3440 extinction risk, and acceptable risk is ultimately based on values (Wilhere 2008). Therefore, 80%
- reflects the FEMAT scientists' interpretation of President Clinton's values as expressed through his
 five principles for the NWFP; the scientists' interpretation may be very different than that of policy
- 3443 makers or society in general.
- Had a different threshold been chosen by the scientists, then the amount of habitat protected by the
- 3445 NWFP may have been very different. An economic analysis by Montgomery et al. (1994) illustrates
- 3446 the potential consequences of selecting a higher viability threshold. Montgomery et al. examined
- 3447 the costs of saving the northern spotted owl from extinction. They estimated that the reduction in
- 3448 timber sales revenue for an 82% survival probability was \$21 billion per year and the reduction for
- a 95% survival probability was \$46 billion per year—more than twice the cost (equivalent to \$38.2
- and \$83.7 billion, respectively in 2015). In theory, a similar type of trade-off analysis could be done
- 3451 for salmon and the protection of riparian areas.
- 3452 Montgomery et al. (1994) was not available when Alternative 9 was chosen, however, the
- 3453 Secretaries were well aware of the trade-offs and the substantially greater cost of a more
- 3454 environmentally protective alternative. They chose the alternative that complied with federal law
- 3455 and was consistent with President Clinton's values as expressed through his five principles for the
- 3456 NWFP. Selection of the viability threshold was not a purely objective decision; it was a subjective
- 3457 decision about acceptable risk, and other subjective values such as economic philosophy, improving

the social welfare of the nation's citizens (i.e., encouraging job growth), and environmental ethicsundoubtedly influenced that decision.

3460 Each of the three riparian conservation strategies had to comply with statutes and/or regulations 3461 that forced ecological and economic trade-offs. All three strategies reduced economic returns in 3462 order to maintain or restore ecological functions, however, with the possible exception of the 3463 NWFP, all ecological functions will not be fully maintained or completely restored. Specifically, 3464 DNR's trust lands HCP says it will provide 90% of the natural level of in-stream LWD on fish-3465 bearing streams and 80% on non-fish-bearing streams wider than 2 ft, and the Forests and Fish HCP states a performance target of 85% of LWD recruitment potential for a stand on the trajectory 3466 3467 toward DFC. The HCPs do not provide full ecological function for LWD for three reasons. First, the ESA does not require full function. The third HCP issuance criterion allows the likelihood of a 3468 3469 species' survival and recovery to be reduced but not appreciably. The Services must have determined that the reduction in LWD function projected by these two HCPs met the third criterion. 3470 Second, the Forest Practices Act declares that forest practices rules must maintain a viable timber 3471 3472 industry. The Washington Forest Practices Board must have believed that either: 1) the 85% 3473 performance target for LWD function was compatible with timber industry viability, and a higher 3474 performance target would have imposed a greater, unacceptable risk to industry viability, or 2) at 3475 the 85% performance target the marginal cost of an incremental increase in LWD function became 3476 unreasonable. Third, compromise is part of any equitable negotiation amongst stakeholders, and 3477 the compromises of the Forests and Fish Report resulted in a complex, multi-faceted deal that included a level of LWD function that was less than 100%. Most tribal, state, and federal 3478 3479 government representatives negotiating with the timber industry must have believed the Forests 3480 and Fish Report would lead to lawful and fair forest practices regulations.

3481 A4.4 MANAGEMENT IMPLICATIONS

- 3482 The most important management implication of the case studies is that WDFW should not 3483 unilaterally issue management recommendations for the width of riparian buffers or RMZs. As the 3484 case studies demonstrate, decisions on RMZ widths for managed forests in Washington State have 3485 not been and cannot be based on science alone. Science is essential for developing habitat 3486 conservation strategies or plans, but the foundation for any such strategy or plan is normative 3487 values, including ecological, economic, and social values. Science may profoundly influence personal 3488 and societal values, but science should not be allowed to displace the preeminent role of values in 3489 making environmental policy (Wilhere 2012).
- 3490 In general, habitat management recommendations are developed to meet particular goals. WDFW's
- 3491 goals are expressed through the agency's legislative mandate: to preserve, protect, perpetuate, and
- 3492 manage Washington's fish and wildlife (RCW 77.04.012),¹⁹ but WDFW's goals represent only one
- 3493 side of a multi-sided set of goals reflecting the values of tribes, local governments, and various

¹⁹ The first of paragraph of WDFW's mandate says, "Wildlife, fish, and shellfish are the property of the state. The commission, director, and the department shall preserve, protect, perpetuate, and manage the wildlife and food fish, game fish, and shellfish in state waters and offshore waters" (RCW 77.04.012). WDFW's mandate also states, "Nothing in this title shall be construed to infringe on the right of a private property owner to control the owner's private property."

3494 stakeholders. Many economic and social values are outside the scope of WDFW's mandate, and 3495 hence, other entities (tribes, local governments, stakeholders) must speak to those goals. As the 3496 case studies show, some goals for RMZs will be negotiated and the conflicting goals of certain 3497 statues, such as the ESA and Washington Forest Practices Act, may require a balancing of ecological 3498 and economic trade-offs. Therefore, WDFW believes a collaborative process facilitated by local or 3499 state governments within an adaptive management framework is the most likely avenue to achieving rationale, equitable, and durable conservation strategies, plans, or regulations for 3500 3501 riparian areas. 3502 In recognition that successful habitat conservation often requires a balancing of diverse societal 3503 values through community partnerships, WDFW has adopted the following conservation principles 3504 (WDFW 2013): 3505 A. We practice conservation by managing, protecting and restoring ecosystems for the long-3506 term benefit of people, and for fish, wildlife and their habitat. 3507 B. We are more effective when we manage fish, wildlife and their habitats by supporting 3508 healthy ecosystems. 3509 C. We work across disciplines to solve problems because of their connections among 3510 organisms, species and habitats. 3511 D. We integrate ecological, social, economic, and institutional perspectives, into our 3512 decision-making. 3513 E. We embrace new knowledge and apply best science to address changing conditions 3514 through adaptive management. 3515 F. We collaborate with our conservation and community partners to help us achieve our 3516 shared goals. 3517 These conservation principles reflect the agency's values and will guide WDFW's conduct as it 3518 strives to fulfill its legislative mandate. 3519 When dealing with complicated environmental management issues fervent declarations to "follow 3520 the science" or "go where the science leads us" are often heard (Gregory et al. 2006). When science 3521 is invoked in this way, the implication is that science, and science alone, will lead managers, policy 3522 makers, or politicians to the best policy. However this is a myth based on a misunderstanding 3523 (Wilhere 2008, Boyle 2010). Science provides only part of the information needed for policy 3524 decisions. The other essential ingredient is values—ecological, economic, and social. Policy makers must consider both science and values to decide which actions will create a world that is consistent 3525 with our values. The phrase "follow the science" should be replaced with "follow our values and be 3526

- 3527 informed by science." Policy decisions should "follow our values," but, as the case studies show,
- 3528 society's values sometimes conflict, as do the values held by different stakeholder groups. When
- determining the acceptable width of riparian buffers political processes are necessary to reach
- compromise or consensus. Politicians, stakeholders, and citizens (including scientists) should
 resolve conflicts collectively through well-informed, deliberative democratic processes.

3532 Although values have a preeminent role in making environmental policy, science, of course, is also 3533 essential. Science played a similar role in all three case studies. First, scientists assembled and 3534 summarized the best available science pertaining to the ecological functions and management of 3535 riparian areas. This first step is the main purpose of this PHS riparian document. For each of the 3536 plans, assembling the best available science often entailed assembling the best available scientists 3537 into multi-disciplinary teams of experts. Second, scientists worked with managers and policy 3538 makers to develop a set of reasonable policy options for riparian area management. This document 3539 could provide much of the ecological basis for development of policy options; however, there are 3540 economic and social aspects to riparian area management that this document does not cover. Third, 3541 scientists evaluated the impacts of each policy option and reported their findings to policy makers. 3542 All three plans conducted in-depth assessments of ecological impacts—primarily through 3543 environmental impact statements (USDA and USDI 1994b, DNR 1998, NMFS and USFWS 2006c)-3544 but the quality of economic and social assessments varied greatly. The DNR state trust lands HCP 3545 conducted the most detailed economic assessment and the Forests and Fish HCP did the least, 3546 perhaps because of the proprietary nature of timber company financial data. Nonetheless, 3547 information on potential economic impacts was critical to the policy decision of all three plans. Only the NWFP did a social assessment (FEMAT 1993). WDFW believes that rational, equitable, and 3548 3549 durable conservation strategies, plans, or regulations must be based on the best available scientific 3550 information that encompasses ecological, economic, and social sciences. Therefore, the information 3551 provided by this document should be complemented by economics and other social science 3552 research related to riparian area management.

3553 The case studies show that the foundation for large-scale riparian conservation strategies or plans 3554 has been existing laws, regulations, and treaties. Some of the most important clients for this 3555 document are city and county governments revising critical area ordinances (CAOs) under 3556 Washington's Growth Management Act (GMA; RCW 36.70A). Riparian areas would be considered 3557 fish and wildlife habitat conservation areas under the critical area definitions (RCW 36.70A.030), 3558 and state regulations promulgated pursuant to the Growth Management Act require protection of 3559 critical areas (WAC 365-190-080). "Protection" is defined as "preservation of the functions and 3560 values of the natural environment,"²⁰ and "preservation" means "may not allow a net loss" (WAC 3561 365-196-830). This document describes and discusses the ecological functions and ecological 3562 values (i.e., benefits) of riparian areas as understood by science.

Like Washington's Forest Practices Act, the GMA has goals for both environmental protection and economic development that could conflict (RCW 36.70A.020). For instance, the GMA directs city and county governments to "maintain and enhance" "productive" timber and agricultural

- 3566 industries. In 2011, the Washington State Legislature established a new approach to watershed-
- 3567 based, collaborative planning that promotes both agricultural and environmental stewardship
- 3568 through incentives—the Voluntary Stewardship Program (RCW 36.70A.700). The purpose of the
- 3569 Voluntary Stewardship Program is to protect critical areas while maintaining agricultural viability.
- 3570 The Forests and Fish Report suggests that an economically viable timber industry requires some

²⁰ This use of the word "value" denotes features, components, or qualities of the environment or ecosystems. It refers to things that are thought to be beneficial or important.

- loss of ecological function in riparian areas. What compromises might result from the VoluntaryStewardship Program remains to be seen.
- 3573 All three case studies developed riparian conservation strategies that complied with the ESA. When
- 3574 revising CAOs for riparian areas, local governments may wish to consider potential liabilities under
- 3575 the ESA. Based on the success of the Forests and Fish HCP, local governments and landowners
- 3576 under their jurisdiction could avoid legal entanglements with the ESA through an HCP. In California,
- 3577 numerous city or county governments have successfully developed multi-species HCPs for
- residential or commercial development (e.g., Jones and Stokes 2006, ICF 2012). HCPs are expensive
- to develop and implement, but a multi-jurisdiction HCP, involving numerous city and county
- 3580 governments, may be a practical, efficient way to reduce costs.
- 3581 One goal of the Forests and Fish Report—support a harvestable supply of fish—was motivated by 3582 the potential for Boldt Phase II litigation by treaty tribes. The recent "culvert case" covering parts of
- 3583 western Washington (*United States v. Washington* 2013) held state government liable for habitat
- 3584 degradation that violated treaty fishing rights. The court's permanent injunction for fixing culverts
- 3585 that block fish passage will cost Washington State government at least \$2.4 billion (Lovaas 2013).
- 3586 In the future, city and county governments might also face Boldt Phase II litigation. However, a
- 3587 multi-stakeholder process that includes tribal governments and reaches consensus on riparian 3588 conservation strategies might enable city or county governments to avoid costly litigation and its
- 3589 aftermath.
- 3590 Finally, the importance of adaptive management cannot be overstated. Adaptive management
- allowed each plan to move forward despite uncertainties and disagreements. The key parties to
- ach HCP recognized that parts of the negotiated agreement could not be permanent and that a
- 3593 process should be instituted to enable changes as needed. Government agencies, tribes, and
- 3594 stakeholders knew that habitat conditions resulting from the conservation plans were difficult to
- 3595 predict. In fact, identifying the greatest uncertainties were part of the negotiations and led to
- 3596 priorities for research and monitoring. The Forests and Fish HCP is an especially good model for
- 3597 adaptive management because it implemented a rigorous, highly structured process for developing
- a well-funded research program and using the results of that research to improve aquatic and
- 3599 riparian habitat conservation over time.

3600 A4.5 ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

- 3601 We thank Craig Partridge, Peter Heidi, Steve Bernath, Steve Landino, Terry Jackson, and Bruce 3602 Marcot for their reviews of this chapter. Their suggestions and corrections resulted in a much-
- 3602 Marcot for their reviews of3603 improved report.

604	Table A4-1. Comparison of the	three major riparian conser	vation strategies in Washing	ton State. Buffer widths are appl	ied to both sides of stream.
-----	-------------------------------	-----------------------------	------------------------------	-----------------------------------	------------------------------

		Northwest Forest Plan	Habitat Conservation Plan for Washington's Forested State Trust Lands	Forests and Fish Report (Habitat Conservation Plan for Washington Forest Practices Rules)§	
Lead Agency		U.S. Forest Service and Bureau of Land Management	Washington Department of Natural Resources	Washington Department of Natural Resources	
Year Approved		1994	1997	2000*	
Area covered (ac	res)	1.8 million in Washington	1.4 million	9.3 million	
Goals		 Compliance with environmental laws (i.e., ESA, NFMA[‡]) Long-term health of late- successional ecosystems Maximizing economic benefits 	 Compliance with ESA Maximizing support to the trust beneficiaries over the long term 	 Compliance with ESA Meet requirements of CWA Support harvestable supply of fish Economically viable timber industry 	
Riparian buffer width	Fish- bearing	Two Site-Potential Tree Heights (≥ 200 years old) or 300 ft whichever is greater	 Type 1, 2, and 3 waters One Site-Potential Tree Height (100 yrs old) or 100 ft whichever is greater 50 or 100 ft wind buffer when moderate potential for windthrow 	 Type S and F waters One Site-Potential Tree Height (100 years old) 	
	Not fish- bearing	One Site-Potential Tree Height (≥ 200 years old) or 150 ft whichever is greater	 Type 4: 100 ft Type 5: protected when necessary 	 Type Np: 50 ft on 50% of length Type Np & Ns: 30 ft ELZ 	
Riparian buffer management		No timber harvest	 <u>3 management zones</u> 0-25 ft: no harvest 25-100 ft: harvest ≤ 10% by volume >100 ft: harvest ≤ 25% by volume 	<u>3 management zones</u> • Core (0-50 ft): no harvest • Inner: BA must meet DFC target • Outer: retain 20 trees/acre	
Other aquatic conservation measures		 Protection of key watersheds Watershed analysis Watershed restoration 	 Wider buffers on wetlands Hydrologically mature forest Improved road management 	 RMAPs Rigorous review of unstable slopes Increased wetland protection 	

* The Forest and Fish Report was finished in 1999, the forest practice regulations pursuant to the Forests and Fish Report were approved by the Washington Forest Practices
 Board in 2000. The habitat conservation plan was approved by in 2006.

407 \$ Abbreviations: ESA -Endangered Species Act; CWA-Clean Water Act; NFMA-National Forest Management Act; ELZ-equipment limitation zone; BA = tree basal area in ft²/acre;

DFC-desired future condition; RMAP-road maintenance and abandonment plan.

§ Rules for western Washington only; area covered is for all of Washington. For simplicity, we describe only the rules for western Washington which are similar to those for610 eastern Washington.

3611 A4.6 LITERATURE CITED¹

- Allen, S.D. D.A. Wickwar, F.P. Clark, R.R. Dow, R. Potts, and S.A. Snyder. 2009. Values, beliefs, and
 attitudes technical guide for Forest Service land and resource management, planning, and
 decision-making. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-788. U.S. Department of Agriculture,
 Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR. (viii)
- Associated Press. 1987. Timber, fish, wildlife pact unprecedented. Spokane Chronicle, p. C5, Dec. 18,
 1987. (vii)
- 3618 *Audubon Society v. Lujan* 1992. 795 F. Supp. 1489 (D. Oregon 1992). (v)
- Belcher, J.M. 2001. Turning the ship around: changing the policies and culture of a government
 agency to make ecosystem management work. Conservation in Practice 2:17-25. (i)
- Belsky, M.H. 1996. Indian fishing rights: a lost opportunity for ecosystem management. Journal of
 Land Use and Environmental Law 12(1):45-65. (i)
- Bliss, J.C. 2000. Public perceptions of clearcutting. Journal of Forestry 98(12):4-9. (i)
- Boyle, B.J. 2010. Fresh perspectives, encouraging diversity and scientific analysis in support of
 formulating policy. pp. 7-10 in D.F. Ryan and J.M. Calhoun (tech. eds.). Riparian adaptive
 management symposium: a conversation between scientists and management. General
 Technical Report PNW-GTR-830. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland,
 OR. (viii)
- Brown, T.C. 1984. The concept of value in resource allocation. Land Economics 60:231-246. (i)
- Bryan, B.A., C.M. Raymond, N.D. Crossman, and D. King. 2010. Comparing spatially explicit ecological
 and social values for natural areas to identify effective conservation strategies.
 Conservation Biology 25:172-181. (i)
- Burnett, M., and C. Davis. 2002. Getting the cut out: politics and national forest timber harvests:
 1960-1995. Administration and Society 34:202-228. (i)
- Carroll, C., R.F. Noss, P.C. Paquet, and N.H. Schumaker. 2003. Use of population viability analysis and
 reserve selection algorithms in regional conservation plans. Ecological Applications
 13:1773-1789. (i)
- 3638 CH2M Hill. 2000. Review of the scientific foundations of the Forests and Fish Plan. Washington
 3639 Forest Protection Association, Olympia, WA. (iv)
- Cheng, A., and K.R. Fleischmann. 2010. Developing a Meta-Inventory of Human Values. Proceedings
 of the American Society for Information Science and Technology 47:1-10. (i)
- Cordell, H.K., D. Murphy, K.H. Riitters, and J.E. Harvard. 2005. The natural ecological value of
 wilderness. pp. 205-249 in H.K. Cordell, J.C. Bergstrom, and J.M. Bowker (eds). The Multiple
 Values of Wilderness. Venture Publishing Inc., State College, PA. (i)
- 3645 Dietz, T., A. Fitzgerald, and R. Shwom. 2005. Environmental values. Annual Review of Environment
 3646 and Resources 30:335-372. (i)

¹ References are classified according to RCW 34.05.271 (see Volume 1, Appendix 1) denoted by a lower case roman numeral (i – viii) in parentheses at the end of the citation.

3647 Dietz, T., and P.C. Stern. 1998. Science, values, and biodiversity. Bioscience 48:441-444. (i) 3648 DNR. 1989. Commission on old growth alternatives for Washington's forest trust lands. Washington 3649 State Department of Natural Resources, Olympia, WA. (v) 3650 DNR. 1996. Final environmental impact statement on forest practices rule proposals for northern 3651 spotted owl, marbled murrelet, western gray squirrel. Forest Practices Division, 3652 Washington State Department of Natural Resources, Olympia, WA. (v) 3653 DNR. 1997. Final habitat conservation plan. Washington State Department of Natural Resources, 3654 Olympia, WA. (v) 3655 DNR. 1998. Habitat conservation plan: final environmental impact statement. Washington State 3656 Department of Natural Resources, Olympia, WA. (v) 3657 DNR. 1999. Forests and Fish Report. Forest Practices Division, Washington State Department of 3658 Natural Resources, Olympia, WA. (v) 3659 DNR 2005. Final forest practices habitat conservation plan. Forest Practices Division, Washington 3660 State Department of Natural Resources, Olympia, WA. (v) 3661 DNR. 2006a. Policy for sustainable forests. Washington State Department of Natural Resources, 3662 Olympia, WA. (v) 3663 DNR. 2006b. Implementation procedures for the habitat conservation plan riparian forest 3664 restoration strategy. Washington State Department of Natural Resources, Olympia, WA. (v) 3665 DNR. 2011. Final Report: 2000-2011 Forests and Fish Agreement implementation funding by the 3666 Pacific Coastal Salmon Recovery Fund. Forest Practices Division, Washington State 3667 Department of Natural Resources, Olympia, WA. (v) 3668 DNR. 2013. Guidelines for Adaptive Management Program. Section 22 in Forest Practices Board 3669 Manual. Forest Practices Division, Washington State Department of Natural Resources, 3670 Olympia, WA. (v) 3671 Doremus, H. 2003. Constitutive law and environmental policy. Stanford Environmental Law Journal 3672 22:295-378. (i) Eskridge, W.N., P.P. Frickey, and E. Garrett. 2006. Legislation and statutory interpretation. 3673 3674 Foundation Press, New York, NY. (vi) 3675 Farber, S.C., R. Costanza, and M.A. Wilson. 2002. Economic and ecological concepts for valuing 3676 ecosystem services. Ecological Economics 41:375-392. (i) 3677 FEMAT. 1993. Forest ecosystem management: An ecological, economic, and social assessment. 3678 Forest Ecosystem Management Assessment Team, United States Department of Agriculture 3679 and United States Department of Interior, Portland, OR. (viii) 3680 Fairweather, S.E. 2001. Westside RMZs and the DFDC model: documentation of their conceptual 3681 and methodological development. Prepared for the TFW Cooperative Monitoring, 3682 Evaluation, and Research Committee. Mason, Bruce, & Girard, Inc., Portland, OR. (vi) 3683 Flynn, S., and T.I. Gunton. 1996. Resolving natural resource conflicts through alternative dispute 3684 resolution: a case study of the Timber Fish Wildlife Agreement in Washington State. 3685 Environments 23(2):101-112. (i)

3686 3687	Fox, M.J. 2003. Spatial organization, position, and source characteristics of large woody debris in natural systems. Ph.D. Dissertation. University of Washington, Seattle, WA. (i)
3688 3689	Furman, K. 2010. Social learning as a tool to understand complex adaptive management institutions. Master's Thesis, Simon Frasier University, Burnaby, British Columbia. (i)
3690 3691 3692 3693	Gallo, K., S.H. Lanigan, P. Eldred, S.N. Gordon, and C. Moyer. 2005. Northwest Forest Plan- the first 10 years (1994–2003): preliminary assessment of the condition of watersheds. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-647. Pacific Northwest Research Station, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR. (viii)
3694 3695 3696	Gregory, R., l. Failing, D. Ohlson, and T.L. McDaniels. 2006. Some pitfalls of an overemphasis on science in environmental risk management decisions. Journal of Risk Research 9:717-735. (i)
3697 3698	Gritten, D., O. Saastamoinen, and S. Sajama. 2009. Ethical analysis: a structured approach to facilitate the resolution of forest conflicts. Forest Policy and Economics 11:555-560. (i)
3699 3700	GSRO. 1999. Extinction is not an option: statewide strategy to recover salmon. Governor's Salmon Recovery Office, Olympia, WA. (viii)
3701 3702 3703	Halbert, C.L., and K.N. Lee. 1990. The Timber, Fish, and Wildlife Agreement: implementing alternative dispute resolution in Washington State. The Northwest Environmental Journal 6:139-175. (i)
3704 3705	Hitlin, S., and J.A. Piliavin. 2004. Values: reviving a dormant concept. Annual Review of Sociology 30:359-393. (i)
3706 3707	Howe, G.T., B. Schindler, B. Cashore, E. Hansen, D. Lach, and W. Armstrong. 2005. Public influences on plantation forestry. Journal of Forestry 103(2):90-94. (i)
3708	ICF. 2012. Santa Clara Valley Habitat Plan. ICF International Inc., San Francisco, CA. (viii)
3709 3710 3711	Jones, E.S., and W. Callaway. 1995. Neutral bystander, intrusive micromanager, or useful catalyst?: the role of Congress in effecting change within the Forest Service. Policy Studies Journal 23:337-350. (i)
3712 3713	Jones and Stokes. 2006. East Contra Costa County Habitat Conservation Plan and Natural Community Conservation Plan. Jones & Stokes Inc., San Jose, CA. (v)
3714 3715	Kenter, J.O. et al. 2015. What are shared and social values of ecosystems? Ecological Economics 111:86-99. (i)
3716 3717	King, J.E. 1966. Site index curves for Douglas-fir in the Pacific Northwest. Weyerhaeuser Forestry Paper No. 8. Weyerhaeuser Company, Forestry Research Center, Centralia, WA. (vi)
3718	Lovass, J. 2013. 'Culvert case' could be costly issue for state. Olympian, April 13, 2013. (vi)
3719 3720 3721	Lippke, B., and R.S. Conway. 1994. Economic impact of alternative forest practice rules to protect northern spotted owl sites. Center for International Trade in Forest Products, College of Forest Resources, University of Washington, Seattle, WA. (v)
3722 3723 3724	Marcot, B.G., and J.W. Thomas. 1997. Of spotted owls, old growth, and new policies: a history since the Interagency Scientific Committee Report. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-408. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR. (viii)

3725	McArdle, R.E., W.H. Meyer, and D. Bruce. 1961. The yield of Douglas-fir in the Pacific Northwest.
3726	Technical Bulletin 201. United States Department of Agriculture, Washington, DC. (vi)
3727 3728 3729	McDade, M.H., F.J. Swanson, W.A. McKee, J.F. Franklin, and J.V. Sickle. 1990. Source distances for coarse woody debris entering small streams in western Oregon and Washington. Canadian Journal of Forest Research 20:326-330. (i)
3730	McNulty, T. 2000. Sold down the river. Forest Magazine, January/February, accessed at
3731	http://www.fseee.org/index.php/ground-truth/200002 (viii)
3732	Montgomery, C.A., G.M. Brown, and D.M. Adams. 1994. The marginal cost of species preservation:
3733	the northern spotted owl. Journal of Environmental Economics and Management 26:111–
3734	128. (i)
3735 3736	Montgomery, D. and J. Karr. 2005. This may be a bad deal for salmon. Seattle Times, April 7, 2005, p. B7. (viii)
3737	Nelson, P. 2005. Current land-use laws and zoning: impacts on private forestlands. Discussion paper
3738	from Saving Washington's working forest land base. Northwest Environmental Forum,
3739	College of Forest Resources, University of Washington Seattle, WA. (viii)
3740 3741 3742	NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 1995. Listing endangered and threatened species and designating critical habitat: petition to list Chinook salmon throughout its range in California, Oregon, Washington, and Idaho. Federal Register 60:32263-30264. (v)
3743	NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 1996. Endangered and threatened species: proposed
3744	endangered status for five ESUs of steelhead and proposed threatened status for five ESUs
3745	of steelhead in Washington, Oregon, Idaho, and California. Federal Register 61:41541-
3746	41561. (v)
3747	NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 1998. Letter from W. Steele, NMFS Regional
3748	Administrator, to A. Badgley, USFWS Regional Director, regarding biological assessment for
3749	northern spotted owl 4(d) rule. National Marine Fisheries Service, Northwest Region,
3750	Seattle, WA. (v)
3751	NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 1999. Endangered and threatened species: threatened
3752	status for three Chinook salmon evolutionarily significant units (ESUs) in Washington and
3753	Oregon, and endangered status for one Chinook salmon ESU in Washington. Federal
3754	Register 64:14308-14328. (v)
3755	NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2006a. Endangered Species Act Section 7 consultation
3756	biological opinion and Section 10 statement of findings and Magnuson-Stevens Fishery
3757	Conservation and Management Act essential fish habitat consultation: Washington State
3758	Forest Practices Habitat Conservation Plan. National Marine Fisheries Service, Northwest
3759	Region, Seattle, WA.
3760	NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2006b. NOAA's National Marine Fisheries Service permit
3761	for incidental take of endangered/threatened species. Permit Number 1573. National
3762	Marine Fisheries Service, Northwest Region, Seattle, WA.
3763	NMFS and USFWS (National Marine Fisheries Service and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). 2006c.
3764	Final environmental impact statement for the proposed issuance of multiple species take

3765 permits or 4(d) rules for the Washington State Forest Practices Habitat Conservation Plan. 3766 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Lacey, WA. (v) 3767 Phinney, D.E., M.S. Deussen, S.M. Keller, and P.A. Knudsen. 1989. A new approach to riparian 3768 management in Washington State. pp. 11-14 in R.E. Greswell, B.A. Barton, and J.L. Kershner. 3769 Practical approaches to riparian resource management: an educational workshop. U.S. 3770 Bureau of Land Management, Billings, MT. (viii) 3771 Policansky, D. 1998. Science and decision making for water resources. Ecological Applications 3772 8:610-618. (i) 3773 Proctor, J. D. 1998. Environmental values and popular conflict over environmental management: a 3774 comparative analysis of public comments on the Clinton Forest Plan. Environmental 3775 Management 22:347-358. (i) 3776 Reed, D.H., J.J. O'Grady, B.W. Brook, J.D. Ballou, and R. Frankham. 2003. Estimates of minimum 3777 viable population sizes for vertebrates and factors influencing those estimates. Biological 3778 Conservation 113:23-34. 3779 Reeves, G.H., D.B. Hohler, D.P. Larsen, David E. Busch, K. Kratz, K. Reynolds, K.F. Stein, T. Atzet, P. 3780 Hays, and M. Tehan. 2004. Effectiveness monitoring for the aquatic and riparian component of the Northwest Forest Plan: conceptual framework and options. General Technical Report 3781 3782 PNW-GTR-577. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland, OR. (viii) Reeves, G.H., J.E. Williams, K.M. Burnett, and K. Gallo. 2006. The aquatic conservation strategy of the 3783 3784 Northwest Forest Plan. Conservation Biology 20:319-329. (i) 3785 Reser, I.P. and J.M. Bentrupperbäumer. 2005: What and where are environmental values? Assessing 3786 the impacts of current diversity of use of 'environmental' and 'World Heritage' values. 3787 Journal of Environmental Psychology 25:125-46. (i) 3788 Ruggerio, L.F., L.L.C. Jones, and K.B. Aubry. 1991. Plant and animal habitat associations in Douglas-3789 fir forests of the Pacific Northwest: an overview. pp. 447-462 in L.F. Ruggerio, K.B. Aubry, 3790 A.B. Carey, and M.H. Huff (tech. coord.). Wildlife and vegetation of unmanaged Douglas-fir 3791 forests. General Technical Report, PNW-GTR-285. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest 3792 Service, Portland, OR. (viii) 3793 Seattle Audubon Society v. Lyons. 871 F. Supp. 1291 (W.D. Washington. 1994). (v) 3794 Seattle Audubon Society v. Moseley. 798 F. Supp. 1484 (W.D. Washington. 1992). (v) 3795 Schuett-Hames, D., R. Conrad, and A. Roorbach. 2005. Validation of the western Washington 3796 riparian desired future condition (DFC) performance targets in the Washington State Forest 3797 Practices Rules with data from mature, unmanaged, conifer-dominated riparian stands. 3798 Cooperative Monitoring Evaluation And Research Report 05-507. Forest Practices Division, 3799 Washington State Department of Natural Resources, Olympia, WA. (vi) 3800 Shaffer, M.L. 1981. Minimum population sizes for species conservation. Bioscience 31:131-134. (i) 3801 Shindler, B., P. List, and B.S. Steel. 1993. Managing federal forests: public attitudes in Oregon and 3802 nationwide. Journal of Forestry 91(7):36-42. (i) 3803 Spates, J.L. 1983. The sociology of values. Annual Review of Sociology 9:27-49. (i)

3804	 Spies, T.A., and J.F. Franklin. 1991. The structure of natural young, mature, and old-growth Douglas-
3805	fir forest in Oregon and Washington. pp. 91-111 in L.F. Ruggerio, K.B. Aubry, A.B. Carey, and
3806	M.H. Huff (tech. coord.). Wildlife and vegetation of unmanaged Douglas-fir forests. General
3807	Technical Report, PNW-GTR-285. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Portland,
3808	OR. (viii)
3809 3810	Tarrant, M.A., and H.K. Cordell. 2002. Amenity values of public and private forests: examining the value-attitude relationship. Environmental Management 30:692-703. (i)
3811 3812 3813 3814	 Tear, T.H., P. Karieva, P.L. Angermeir, P. Comer, B. Czech, R. Kautz, L. Landon, D. Mehlman, K. Murphy, M. Ruckleshaus, J.M. Scott, and G. Wilhere. 2005. How much is enough?: the recurrent problem of setting measurable objectives in conservation. Bioscience 55:835-849. (i)
3815	TFW. 1987. Timber/Fish/Wildlife Agreement: a better future in our woods and streams. Forest
3816	Regulation and Assistance Division, Washington State Department of Natural Resources,
3817	Olympia, WA. (viii)
3818 3819 3820	Thomas, J.W., J.F. Franklin, J. Gordon, and K.N. Johnson. 2006. The Northwest Forest Plan: origins, components, implementation experience, and suggestions for change. Conservation Biology 20:277-287. (i)
3821	Thomas, J.W., M.G. Raphael, R.G. Anthony, E.D. Forsman, A.G. Gunderson, R.S. Holthausen, B.G.
3822	Marcot, G.H. Reeves, J.R Sedell, and D.M. Solis. 1993. Viability assessments and management
3823	considerations for species associated with late-successional and old-growth forests of the
3824	Pacific Northwest. The Report of the Scientific Analysis Team. U.S. Department of
3825	Agriculture, National Forest System, Portland, OR. (viii)
3826	Traill, L.W., C.J.A. Bradshaw, and B.W. Brook. 2007. Minimum viable population size: a meta-
3827	analysis of 30 years of published estimates. Biological Conservation 139:159-166. (i)
3828	United States v. Washington. 1974. 384 F. Supp. 312 (W.D. Wash.). (v)
3829	United States v. Washington. 1980. 506 F. Supp. 187 (W.D. Wash.). (v)
3830	United States v. Washington. 1985. 759 F.2d 1353 (9th Cir., 29 April). (v)
3831	United States v. Washington. 2013. Case No. CV 70-9213 (W.D. Wash.) (v)
3832	USDA and USDI. 1994a. Record of decision for amendments to Forest Service and Bureau of Land
3833	Management planning documents with the range of the northern spotted owl. United States
3834	Department of Agriculture and United States Department of Interior, Washington, DC. (v)
3835	USDA and USDI. 1994b. Final supplemental environmental impact statement on management of
3836	habitat for late-successional and old-growth forest related species within the range of the
3837	northern spotted owl. United States Department of Agriculture and United States
3838	Department of Interior, Washington, DC. (v)
3839	USFWS (U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). 1994. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants: 12-
3840	month petition find on bull trout. Federal Register 59:30254-30255. (v)
3841	van Riper, C.J., G.T. Kyle, S.G. Sutton, M. Barnes, and B.C. Sherrouse. 2012. Mapping outdoor
3842	recreationists' perceived social values for ecosystem services at Hinchinbrook Island
3843	National Park, Australia. Applied Geography 35:164-173. (i)

- WDFW. 2013. The department's conservation initiative and guiding principles. Policy 5004.
 Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. (v)
- Whiteley, A. 1995. Managing change: a core values approach. Macmillan Education, Melbourne,
 Australia. (viii)
- Wilhere, G.F. 2002. Adaptive management in habitat conservation plans. Conservation Biology
 16:20-29. (i)
- Wilhere, G.F. 2008. The how-much-is-enough myth. Conservation Biology 22:514–517. (i)
- Wilhere, G.F. 2009. Three paradoxes of habitat conservation plans. Environmental Management
 44:1089-1098. (i)
- 3853 Wilhere, G.F. 2012. Inadvertent advocacy. Conservation Biology 26:39-46. (i)
- 3854 Yaffee, S.L., 1994. The wisdom of the spotted owl: policy lessons for a new century. Island Press,
- 3855 Washington, DC. (viii)